## INFORMATION TO USERS

This manuscript has been reproduced from the microfilm master. UMI films the text directly from the original or copy submitted. Thus, some thesis and dissertation copies are in typewriter face, while others may be from any type of computer printer.

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted. Broken or indistinct print, colored or poor quality illustrations and photographs, print bleedthrough, substandard margins, and improper alignment can adversely affect reproduction.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send UMI a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if unauthorized copyright material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.

Oversize materials (e.g., maps, drawings, charts) are reproduced by sectioning the original, beginning at the upper left-hand corner and continuing from left to right in equal sections with small overlaps.

Photographs included in the original manuscript have been reproduced xerographically in this copy. Higher quality $6^{\prime \prime} \times 9^{\prime \prime}$ black and white photographic prints are available for any pinotographs or illustrations appearing in this copy for an additional charge. Contact UMI directly to order.

ProQuest Information and Learning
300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346 USA
800-521-0600
UMI'

# TOPICS IN TWO-BODY HADRONIC DECAYS OF D MESONS 

## By

## EL HASSAN EL AAOUD

A thesis submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Department of Physics

Edmonton, Alberta
Fall 2000

National Library of Canada

Acquisitions and Bibliographic Services
395 Wellington Street Ottawa ON KIA ONA Canada

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Acquisitions et services bibliographiques
395, rue Wellington Ottawa ON KIA ONA Canada

The author has granted a nonexclusive licence allowing the National Library of Canada to reproduce, loan, distribute or sell copies of this thesis in microform, paper or electronic formats.

L'auteur a accordé une licence non exclusive permettant à la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada de reproduire, prêter, distribuer ou vendre des copies de cette thèse sous la forme de microfiche/film, de reproduction sur papier ou sur format électronique.

L'auteur conserve la propriété du droit d'auteur qui protège cette thèse. Ni la thèse ni des extraits substantiels de celle-ci ne doivent être imprimés ou autrement reproduits sans son autorisation.

## Canadä

## UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

## LIBRARY RELEASE FORM

| NAME OF AUTHOR: | EL HASSAN EL AAOUD |
| ---: | :--- |
| TITLE OF THESIS: | Topics in two-body hadronic |
|  | decays of D mesons |
| DEGREE: | Doctor of Philosophy |
| YEAR THE DEGREE GRANTED: | 2000 |

Permission is hereby granted to the University of Alberta Library to reproduce single copies of this thesis and to lend or sell such copies for private. scholarly or scientific research purposes only.

The author reserves all other publication and other rights in association with the copyright in the thesis. and except as hereinbefore provided, neither the thesis nor any substantial portion thereof may be printed or otherwise reproduced in any material form whatever without the author's prior written permission.
EL HASSAN EL AAOLD
Department of Physics
University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta T6G 2J1

Date: Aug. 30/2000

## UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

## FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH

The undersigned certify that they have read, and recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research for acceptance, a thesis entitled "topics in two-body hadronic decays of $D$ mesons" submitted by EL HASSAN EL AAOUD in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.


Dr. H. Sherif (Supervisor)


Dr. A. Czarnecki


Dr. P. O'Donnell (External Examiner)
U of T, Toronto. Canada

Date: Aug. 22/2000


#### Abstract

We have carried out an analysis of helicity and partial-wave amplitudes for the decay of $D$ mesons to two vector mesons $V_{1} V_{2}, D \rightarrow V_{1} V_{2}$. In particular we have studied the Cabibbo-favored decays $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \rho \phi$ and $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$ in the factorization approximation using several models for the form factors. All the models, with the exception of one, generate partial-wave amplitudes with the hierarchy $|S|>|P|>|D|$. Even though in most models the $D$-wave amplitude is an order of magnitude smaller than the $S$-wave amplitude, its effect on the longitudinal polarization could be as large as $30 \%$. Due to a misidentification of the partial-wave amplitudes in terms of the Lorentz structures in the relevant literature, we cast doubt on the veracity of the listed data for the decay $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$, particularly the partial-wave branching ratios.

We have also investigated the effect of the isospin $\frac{1}{2}, J^{P}=0^{+}$resonant state $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ on the decays $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ as a function of the branching ratio sum $r=\operatorname{Br}\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)+\operatorname{Br}\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$ and the coupling constants $g_{\hat{K}_{0}^{*} \hat{K}^{0} \eta}$. and $g_{\hat{K}_{0}^{*} \hat{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}}$. We have used a factorized input for the $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ weak transition through a $\pi K$ loop. We estimated both on- and off-shell contributions from the loop. Our calculation shows that the off-shell effects are significant. For $r \geq 30 \%$ a fit to the decay amplitude | $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right) \mid$ was possible. but the amplitude $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)$ remained at its factorized value and hence a branching ratio too low compared to data. For small values of $r, r \leq 18 \%$, we were able to fit $\left|A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)\right|$, and despite the fact that $\left|A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)\right|$ could be raised by almost $100 \%$ over its factorized value, it still falls short of its experimental value. A simultaneous fit to both amplitudes $\left|A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)\right|$ and $\left|A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)\right|$ was not possible. We have also determined the strong phase of the resonant amplitudes for both decays.


## To the Future Generation, ...

## Preface

The research presented in this thesis was carried out in the Department of Physics at the University of Alberta under the supervision of A. N. Kamal.

Unless otherwise stated, the material presented is based on the following papers:

1. El hassan El aaoud, $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \phi \rho^{+}$decay, Phys. Rev. D 58, 037502 (1998).
2. El hassan El aaoud and A. N. Kamal, Helicity and partial wave amplitude analysis of $D \rightarrow K^{\bullet} \rho$ decays, Phys. Rev. D 59, 114013 (1999).
3. El hassan El aaoud and A. N. Kamal, Resonant final-state interactions in $D^{0} \rightarrow$ $\bar{K}^{0} \eta, \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ decays. (accepted for publication in Int. J. Mod. Phys. A XX. XXXX (2000)), hep-ph/9910327.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I wish to express my deep appreciation to my supervisors Professors A. N. Kamal and H. Sherif for their great support and guidance. The work presented in this thesis was undertaken under the supervision of Dr. Kamal, however because of his health. the completion of thesis writing was done under the supervision of Dr. H. Sherif. I also wish to thank the other members of my thesis committee for their cooperation and constructive comments.

Thanks to the physics department and all its members, specially Lynn Chandler, for their assistance and support. I wish to thank my colleague Dr. F. Al-Shamali for his countless help with computational issues, and for the many fruitful discussions we had together. I also wish to thank Dr. H. Darhmaoui for his help during my first days at L of A .

## Contents

1 Introduction ..... 1
2 Effective weak hamiltonian for hadronic $\mathbf{D}$ decays ..... 9
2.1 Weak Hamiltonian ..... 9
2.2 Strong Interaction Effects ..... 15
2.2.1 Quark mass effects ..... 23
2.3 Effective weak Hamiltonian ..... 24
2.4 Numerical results for Wilson coefficients $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ ..... 27
2.4.1 B decays ..... 27
2.4.2 D decays ..... 28
3 Hadronic matrix elements ..... 36
3.1 Introduction ..... 36
3.2 Diagrammatic Approach ..... 37
3.3 Factorization ..... 41
3.3.1 General Idea ..... 41
3.3.2 Classification of two-body hadronic decays in the factorization approximation ..... 44
3.4 Decay Amplitude in factorization scheme ..... 47
3.4.1 $\quad F \longrightarrow P_{1} P_{2}$ ..... 52
3.4.2 $\quad F \longrightarrow P V$ ..... 53
3.4.3 $\quad P(K) \longrightarrow V_{1}\left(k_{1}\right) V_{2}\left(k_{2}\right)$ ..... 54
3.4.4 Calculation of the Helicity Amplitudes $A_{00}$ and $A_{ \pm \pm}$ ..... 55
$4 D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \phi \rho^{+}$Decay ..... 63
4.1 Introduction ..... 63
4.2 Details of the Calculations ..... 65
4.3 Results and Discussion ..... 71
5 Helicity and partial wave amplitude analysis of $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$ decay ..... 78
5.1 Introduction ..... 78
5.2 Method ..... 82
5.2.1 $\quad D^{0} \longrightarrow K^{*-} \rho^{+}$ ..... 84
5.2.2 $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{0}$ ..... 87
5.2.3 $\mathrm{D}^{+} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{*}{ }^{0} \rho^{+}$ ..... 89
5.3 Results ..... 90
5.3.1 Parameters ..... 90
5.3.2 $\quad D^{0} \rightarrow K^{---} \rho^{+}$ ..... 91
5.3.3 $\quad D^{+} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{+}$ ..... 93
5.3.4 $\quad D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{0}$ ..... 94
5.4 $S$-wave and $A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)$ dominance ..... 94
5.5 Conclusion ..... 96
6 Resonant final-state interactions in $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta, \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ Decays ..... 103
6.1 Introduction ..... 103
6.2 Method of calculation ..... 105
6.2.1 Calculation without final-state interactions ..... 105
6.2.2 Calculation with resonant final-state interactions ..... 107
6.3 Results ..... 118
6.3.1 Factorized Amplitude ..... 118
6.3.2 Resonant Amplitude ..... 119
6.3.3 On-shell contribution ..... 120
6.3.4 Off-shell contribution ..... 120
6.3.5 Strong phases ..... 121
6.4 Discussion ..... 122
7 Cenclusions ..... 129
A $S U(3)$ Symmetry ..... 133
B Helicity Formalism ..... 136
B. 1 Single Particle State ..... 136
B.1.1 Spin 1 particle ..... 137
B. 2 Two Particles State ..... 138
B.2.1 Two Spin One Particles ..... 138
C $\eta$ and $\eta^{\prime}$ particles ..... 142

## List of Tables

2.1 The QCD scale $\Lambda^{(5)}$ and the Wilson coefficients $C_{+}, C_{-}, C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for B decays at the scale $\mu=4.4 \mathrm{GeV}$ in the leading order approximation. These values were obtained from Eqns. (2.24) and (2.42) with $f=\overline{5}$ and the running coupling constant normalized to $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{z}\right)=0.119 \pm$ 0.002 as explained in the text.
2.2 The QCD scale $\Lambda^{(5)}$ and the Wilson coefficients $C_{+} . C_{-} . C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for B decays at scale $\mu=4.4 \mathrm{GeV}$, in the next-to-leading order approximation. These values were obtained from Eqns. (2.26) and (2.44) with $f=5$ and the running coupling constant normalized to $\alpha_{s}\left(\mathrm{MI}_{Z}\right)=0.119 \pm 0.002$.
2.3 The QCD scale $\mathrm{A}^{(4)}$ and the Wilson coefficients $C_{+}, C_{-}, C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for $D$ decays at the scale $\mu=1.4 \mathrm{GeV}$, in the leading order approximation. These values were obtained using Eqns. (2.24) and (2.48) with an effective number of flavors $f=4$ and the running coupling constant normalized to $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{Z}\right)=0.119 \pm 0.002$.
2.4 The QCD scale $A^{(4)}$ and the Wilson coefficients $C_{+}, C_{-}, C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for D decays at the scale $\mu=1.4 \mathrm{GeV}$, in the next-to-leading order approximation. These values were obtained using Eqns. (2.26) and (2.49) with an effective number $f=4$ and the running coupling constant normalized to $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{Z}\right)=0.119 \pm 0.002$.
2.5 The QCD scale $\Lambda^{(5)}$ and the Wilson coefficients $C_{+}, C_{-}, C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for B decays at scale $\mu=4.4 \mathrm{GeV}^{r}$ in the leading order approximation. These values were obtained from Eqns. (2.26) and (2.42) with $f=5$ and the running coupling constant normalized to $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{z}\right)=0.119 \pm$ 0.002 as explained in the text.32
2.6 The QCD scale $\Lambda^{(4)}$ and the Wilson coefficients $C_{+}, C_{-}, C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for D decays at the scale $\mu=1.4 \mathrm{GeV}$, in the leading order approximation. These values were obtained using Eqns. (2.26) and (2.48) with an effective number $f=4$ and the running coupling constant normalized to $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{z}\right)=0.119 \pm 0.002$.
2.7 The QCD scales and Wilson coefficients $C_{+} . C_{-} . C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for D decays at the scale $\mu=1.4 \mathrm{Gel}$, in the leading order approximation. These values are obtained using Eq. (2.42), instead of the correct Eq. (2.48), with QCD scale $\mathrm{I}^{(5)}$ replaced by $\mathrm{I}^{(4)}$ and an effective number of active flavors $f=4.15$.
2.8 The QCD scales and Wilson coefficients $C_{+} . C_{-} C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for D decays at the scale $\mu=1.4 \mathrm{Gel}^{\circ}$, in the next-to-leading order approximation. These values were obtained using Eq. (2.44), instead of the correct Eq. (2.49), with $\mathrm{A}^{(5)}$ replaced by $\mathrm{A}^{(4)}$ and an effective number of active flavors $f=4.15$.
4. 1 Model predictions of $A_{1}^{D \varphi}(0), A_{2}^{D, \varphi}(0), V^{D, \phi}(0), A_{1}^{D, \varphi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right) . A_{2}^{D, \varphi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)$. and $V^{D . \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)$ form factors and the ratios $x^{D . \phi}(0), y^{D . \phi}(0), x^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)$. $y^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)$ for the processes $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \phi$. In the last column we use the experimentally measured form factors from the semi leptonic decays $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \phi l^{+} \nu_{l}$.
4.2 Decay rate, $\Gamma$, phase difference $\delta_{S D}=\delta_{S}-\delta_{D}$ and the ratios $r_{S P}=\frac{|S|}{|P|}$. $r_{S D}=\frac{|S|}{|D|}$ for $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \phi$ decay. The values of $\Gamma$ must be multiplied by $10^{12} s^{-1}$. $\delta_{S D}$ is the value needed to get agreement with the experimental values, to one standard deviation, of the longitudinal polarization $P_{L}=0.370 \pm 0.052$. The last column uses experimentally measured form factors (see Table 4.1). 'Expt.FF' stands for 'Experimental form factors'.
5.1 Model and experimental predictions for the form factors: $A_{1}^{D K^{*}}\left(q^{2}\right)$. $A_{2}^{D K^{*}}\left(q^{2}\right), V^{D K^{*}}\left(q^{2}\right), A_{1}^{D \rho}\left(q^{2}\right), A_{2}^{D \rho}\left(q^{2}\right), V^{D \rho}\left(q^{2}\right)$ and the ratios $x^{D K^{\bullet}}\left(q^{2}\right)$. $y^{D K^{*}}\left(q^{2}\right), x^{D \rho}\left(q^{2}\right), y^{D \rho}\left(q^{2}\right)$ at $q^{2}=m_{K^{*}}^{2}, m_{\rho}^{2}, 0$ for the process $D \longrightarrow K^{*} \rho 92$
5.2 Decay rates for $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{*-} \rho^{+}$. The values of $\Gamma$ must be multiplied by $10^{11} s^{-1}$. The experimental values of $P_{L}$ are listed only if measurements of longitudinal or transverse branching ratios are available [5].
5.3 Decay rates for $D^{+} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{+}$. The values of $\Gamma$ must be multiplied by $10^{11} s^{-1}$. The experimental values of $P_{L}$ are listed only if measurements of longitudinal or transverse branching ratios are available [5]. . . . . 98
5.4 Decay rates for $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{0}$. The values of $\Gamma$ must be multiplied by $10^{11} s^{-1}$. The experimental values of $P_{L}$ are listed only if measurements of longitudinal or transverse branching ratios are available [5].99
6.1 Model predictions for the form factors : $F_{0}^{D \eta\left(\eta^{\prime}\right)}\left(m_{K}^{2}\right), F_{0}^{D K(\pi)}(0)$ and the ratio $\frac{F^{D_{\pi}}(0)}{F_{0}^{D K}(0)}$ for the processes $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta, \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}, K \pi \ldots . . .$.
6.2 Model predictions for the factorized amplitude $A^{f}$ for the process $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ These values must be multiplied by a factor of $10^{-7} \mathrm{GeV}$. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 119

# 6.3 Phases of the total resonant and on-shell amplitudes defined in Eqs. (6.58) and (6.62), respectively, as functions of $r$ for the processes $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\left(\eta^{\prime}\right) . \delta_{r}$ is the phase of $A^{r}$ (Eq. (6.58)) and $\delta_{o n-s h e l l}$ is the phase of $A^{r}$ (on-shell) (Eq. (6.62)). . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 121 

A. 1 The non-vanishing symmetric and antisymmetric structure constants $d_{i j k}$ and $f_{i j k}$ for SU(3) group. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 135

## List of Figures

2.1 Lowest order charged current weak decay of quarks. The vertices describe the coupling of quarks to W -boson with strength $V_{q q^{\prime}}$. . . . . . 11

2.2 a) Tree-level Feynman diagram for the process $q_{1} \rightarrow q_{2} q_{3} \bar{q}_{4}$, through
exchange of intermediate W-boson. b) For $q^{2} \ll M_{W}^{2}$ the exchange
diagram reduces to a local four point interaction where W -boson is
integrated out.

2.3 Classification of non leptonic charm decays: a) Cabibbo-favored decay:
amplitude $\propto \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}$, b) and c) Cabibbo-suppressed decay. amplitude
$x \sin \theta_{c} \cos \theta_{c}$, d) Double Cabibbo-suppressed decay amplitude $x \sin ^{2} \theta_{c}$.

2.4 Quark diagrams for the decay of a charm-meson generated by the ef
fective weak Hamiltonian in Eq. (2.12), $\overline{q_{s}}$ is a spectator quark: a)
External W-emission, b) Internal W-emission. ..... 16
2.5 A more realistic picture of two-body hadronic decay of a heavy flavor. The solid straight lines represent quarks, wavy and curly lines represents W -boson and gluons, respectively (compare with Fig. 2.4).17
2.6 First order $\left(O\left(\alpha_{s}\right)\right)$ QCD corrections to the 4-quark nonleptonic weak Hamiltonian. The solid straight lines represent quarks, wavy and curly lines represent W -boson and gluons, respectively. Diagrams differing by left-right and up-down reflection are not shown. . . . . . . . . . . 19
3.1 The six quark-diagrams contributing to heavy flavor decays ( Q is a heavy quark c or b and $\bar{q}_{s}$ is a light antiquark $\bar{u}, \bar{d}$ or $\bar{s}$ : a) color-favored tree diagram, b) color-suppressed tree diagram, c) annihilation, d) W- exchange diagram, e) penguin annihilation diagram, f) penguin diagram. 39
3.2 Hair-pin diagram contributing to final state with SU(3) singlet $\bar{q} q$ in the final state ..... 39
3.3 Classification of nonleptonic two-body hadronic decays of charm me- son, a) class I or color favored tree diagram determined by $a_{1}$, b) class II or color suppressed tree diagram determined by $a_{2}$, c) class III decay determined by $a_{1}+x a_{2}$. ..... 45
3.4 Helicities of the the particles $V_{1} V_{2}$ in the parent rest frame ..... 55
4.1 External W-emission diagram contributing to the Cabibbo favored $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \phi$ decay ..... 65
4.2 Hair-pin quark diagram for $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \phi$ decay. The singlet meson $\phi$ is created from the vacuum. ..... 665.1 Quark diagrams contributing to $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$ : a) class I or color favoredtree diagram contributing to $D^{0} \longrightarrow K^{-\bullet} \rho^{+}$, b) class II or color sup-pressed tree diagram contributing to $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0=} \rho^{0}$. c) class III diagramcontributing to $D^{+} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0 *} \rho^{+}$.83
6.1 Quark diagram contributing to the factorized amplitude $A^{f}$ for $D^{0} \rightarrow$ $\bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$. ..... 106
6.2 Resonant contribution to $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$. The vertical dashed line represents the cut when the particles, $K \pi$, in the loop are on-shell. The thick line represents the resonance $K_{0}^{*}(1950)$, and the shaded circle represents the weak vertex $\mathcal{V}\left(k^{2}\right)$. ..... 107
6.3 Plot for the two sets of solutions, $g_{\eta}^{i}(r), i=1,2$, as a function of the branching ratio sum $r=\operatorname{Br}\left(K_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow K^{0} \eta\right)+\operatorname{Br}\left(K_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow\right.$ $\left.\bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$. The thick and light parts of the curve correspond to $g_{\eta}^{1}(r)$ and $g_{\eta}^{2}(r)$, respectively.113
6.4 Plot for the two sets of solutions, $g_{\eta^{\prime}}^{i}(r), i=1,2$, as a function of the branching ratio sum $r=B r\left(K_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow K^{0} \eta\right)+B r\left(K_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow\right.$ $\left.\bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$. The thick and light parts of the curve correspond to $g_{\eta^{\prime}}^{1}(r)$ and $g_{\pi^{\prime}}^{2}(r)$, respectively.
6.5 Plot of the magnitude of the total amplitude $|A|=\left|A^{f}+A^{r}\right|$ in Eq. (6.65) for $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ as a function of the branching ratio sum $r=$ $\operatorname{Br}\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)+\operatorname{Br}\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$. The thick and light parts of the curve correspond to the solution $g_{\eta}^{1}$ and $g_{\eta}^{2}$. respectively. The shaded region represents the experimental value of the amplitude. the horizontal line represents the factorized amplitude $A^{f}$. The values on the $y$-axis must be multiplied by a factor of $10^{-i} \mathrm{Gel}^{-}$to get the absolute magnitude of the decay amplitude.
6.6 Plot of the magnitude of the total amplitude $|A|=\left|A^{f}+A^{r}\right|$ in Eq. (6.65) for $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ as a function of the branching ratio sum $r=$ $\operatorname{Br}\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow \bar{K}^{-0} \eta\right)+\operatorname{Br}\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$. The thick and light parts of the curve correspond to the solution $g_{\eta^{\prime}}^{1}$ and $g_{\pi^{\prime}}^{2}$, respectively: The shaded region represents the experimental value of the amplitude, the horizontal line represents the factorized amplitude $A^{f}$. The values on the y-axis must be multiplied by a factor of $10^{-7} \mathrm{GeV}$ to get the absolute magnitude of the decay amplitude.

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

Hadronic weak decays of the charm $D$ meson to two mesons $M_{1}, M_{2}$ have been extensively studied both theoretically [1]-[3] and experimentally [4.5]. At the theoretical level the effective weak Hamiltonian for the nonleptonic decay of the $D$ meson is expressed in terms of local four-quark operators, $O_{i}(\mu)$, with Wilson coefficients $C_{i}(\mu)$ to be computed in perturbation theory at the appropriate scale $\mu$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{H}=\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \sum_{i} \lambda_{i}^{C \kappa M} C_{i}(\mu) O_{i}(\mu) \tag{1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\lambda_{i}^{C K M}$ are products of CKM matrix elements. The estimation of the hadronic matrix element.

$$
\begin{equation*}
A\left(D \rightarrow M_{1} M_{2}\right)=\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \sum_{i} \lambda_{i}^{C K M} C_{i}(\mu)\left\langle M_{1} M_{2}\right| O_{i}(\mu)|D\rangle \tag{1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

is of fundamental importance in any phenomenological analysis of the process $D \rightarrow$ $M_{1} M_{2}$. However, a systematic calculation of the matrix elements $A\left(D \rightarrow M_{1} M_{2}\right)$ from first principles is not yet possible.

In most of the previous analyses, the evaluation of $A\left(D \rightarrow M_{1} M_{2}\right)$ was based on the factorization assumption of Bauer, Stech, and M. Wirbel (BSW) [1] which utilizes model form factors. In this approximation the operators $O_{i}$ are replaced by a product of hadronic currents $J_{\mu}, O_{i} \equiv J^{\mu} J_{\mu}$, which mimic the quark current of weak
interactions. This leads to an effective weak Hamiltonian for hadronic $D$ decay of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{H} \equiv a_{1} O_{1}+a_{2} O_{2} \tag{1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the phenomenological parameters $a_{i}$ are related to the Wilson coefficients $C_{i}$ by $a_{1(2)}=C_{1(2)}+\frac{C_{2(1)}}{N}$ with $N$ the number of colors. In this approach the decay amplitude can be approximated by the product of two current matrix elements

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle M_{1} M_{2}\right| J^{\mu} J_{\mu}|D\rangle \simeq\left\langle M_{1}\right| J^{\mu}|0\rangle\left\langle M_{2}\right| J_{\mu}|D\rangle \tag{1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, each of the matrix elements is expressed in terms of meson decay constants and generally model dependent form factors.

Since the final state in nonleptonic decay involves hadrons, there are strong final state interaction (FSI) effects which cannot be overlooked. Being non-perturbative such effects are difficult to treat. FSI are neglected in the factorization prescription of hadronic decays. The importance of FSI in the hadronic decays of $D$ mesons has been known for a long time[6]. The weak decay amplitude picks up a phase factor $\exp \left(i \delta_{X}\right)$, where $\delta_{X}$ is the strong phase shift in the appropriate amplitude ( partial wave, isospin, ...)[ $\bar{\imath}]$. The most dramatic effect of $F S I$ is induced by the interference between different amplitudes which depends on their respective phase differences [1.6, 8].

Of particular interest is the decay of $D$ mesons into two vector mesons $V_{1} I_{2}$; they are much richer than the decay to two pseudoscalars or a pseudoscalar and a vector meson. The hadronic matrix element

$$
\begin{equation*}
A\left(D \rightarrow V_{1} V_{2}\right)=\left\langle V_{1} V_{2}\right| \mathcal{H}|D\rangle \tag{1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

involves three invariant amplitudes which can be expressed in terms of three different. but equivalent, bases;

- the helicity basis $|++\rangle,|--\rangle,|00\rangle$,
- the partial-wave basis (or the $L S$-basis) $|S\rangle,|P\rangle,|D\rangle$
- the transversity basis $|0\rangle,|| |\rangle,|\perp\rangle$.

The amplitude $A\left(D \rightarrow V_{1} V_{2}\right)$ can be analyzed in any of these three bases. In the BSW model [1,9], $A\left(D \rightarrow V_{1} V_{2}\right)$ depends on three invariant form factors $A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)$, $A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)$, and $V\left(q^{2}\right)$. What is not known at this stage is the behavior of these invariant form factors. Usually one appeals to theoretical models to evaluate these form factors and obtain numerical results to be compared with experimental data.

At the experimental level, while the branching ratio and the longitudinal polarization in $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \rho^{+} \phi$ have been measured recently [4, 5], the data on $D \rightarrow K^{+*} \rho$ were available for almost a decade [4]. Although the data for the latter decay are quoted either in terms of the helicity branching ratios or the partial-wave branching ratios. much of the effort in the past was devoted to understanding mainly the decay rate $\Gamma\left(D \rightarrow I_{1} \Gamma_{2}\right)$ [1.2]. Studies based on the factorization model were carried out by Bauer el al. [1] and Kamal et al. [2]. Approaches based on flavor $S L^{\prime}(3)$ symmetry and broken $S L^{\prime}(3)$ symmetry were pursued also by Kamal et al. [2] and by Hinchliffe and Kaeding [2]. Bedaque et al. [2] have carried out a pole-dominance model calculation. In particular the decays, $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \phi \rho^{+}$and $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$, has been studied within the context of factorization by Kamal et al. [2] . The decay $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \phi \rho^{+}$has been studied also by Gourdin et al. [10]. Subsequently, nonfactorization contributions were included in the decay $D \rightarrow K^{* *} \rho$ by the authors of [11] and in the decay $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \Phi \rho^{+}$ by the authors of [12].

No study of the helicity and partial wave amplitudes of the process $D \rightarrow V_{1} V_{2}$ has been undertaken in the past. It is evident that the completeness of helicity partial wave bases requires that the total branching ratio $B$ for $D \rightarrow V_{1} V_{2}$ should be equal to the sum of the helicity branching ratios or the sum of partial wave branching ratios. However, the data, specially on $D^{0} \rightarrow K^{* 0} \rho^{0}$, does not meet this requirement.

The two-body hadronic weak decays of $D^{0}$ involving $\eta$ and $\eta^{\prime}$ in the final state are not well understood theoretically. For example calculations in the factorization approximation not only underestimate the decay rates for $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$.
but it also generates $\Gamma\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)>\Gamma\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$ in contradiction with the experiment [4]. Verma, et al. [13] had studied these decays in the factorization approximation but included the annihilation term. They found that unlikely large annihilation form factors for $K \rightarrow \eta$ and $K \rightarrow \eta^{\prime}$ transitions were required in order to bridge the gap between theory and experiment. Reference [14] on the other hand introduced nonfactorized contributions and used a flavor-SU(3) parameterization for the nonfactorized matrix elements to fit the data.

The decays $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ have a single isospin final state. Consequently, isospin interference effects are absent. However, the $D$ meson lies in a resonance region and resonant $F S I$ could lead to a change in the magnitude of the decay amplitude.

Motivated by the measurement of the rate $\Gamma$, the longitudinal polarization $P_{L}$ in $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \rho^{+} \phi$ and the internal inconsistency of the data on $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$ and the fact that the factorization approximation gives decay rates $\Gamma\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)$ and $\Gamma\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{-0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$ below experimental values, we have undertaken a theoretical analysis of the helicity and partial wave amplitudes for the decay, $D \rightarrow V_{1} V_{2}$, assuming factorization and using several models for the form factors. In particular we have studied the following decays $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \rho^{+} \phi . D^{0} \rightarrow K^{*-} \rho^{+}, D^{+} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{+}$and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{0}$. We have also included the effects of final state interactions (FSI) by working with the partial wave amplitudes as the dependence of the polarization on the partial wave phase is more obvious in this basis. We have also investigated the final state interaction involving the resonance $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ on the decays $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$.

The thesis is organized as follows:

- In chapter two we discuss the effective weak Hamiltonian used in the phenomenological analysis of hadronic decays of $D$ mesons. We start by deriving the weak Hamiltonian ignoring QCD corrections. Then we take into account QCD short distance effects, which are summed in the Wilson coefficients $C_{1}(\mu)$ and $C_{2}(\mu)$. We have calculated $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ at the scale $\mu=1.4 \mathrm{GeV}$, in the
leading and next to leading order approximation.
- In chapter three we provide a prescription for calculating the hadronic matrix element, $A\left(D \rightarrow M_{1} M_{2}\right)$, for two-body hadronic $D$ decay in the factorization approximation. Since $A\left(D \rightarrow M_{1} M_{2}\right)$ depends on the type of particles involved in the final state, we present detailed expressions for final states involving 1) two pseudoscalar mesons, 2) a pseudoscalar and a vector meson, and 3) two vector mesons. For the case of final states with two vectors particles we express the matrix elements in terms of helicity and partial wave amplitudes and we clarify the interrelation between them. We derive expressions for these amplitudes in term of BSW form factors $A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right), A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)$ and $V\left(q^{2}\right)$. We show explicitly that while the $P$ wave contribution depends only on the form factor ${ }^{-}\left(q^{2}\right)$, those for $S$ and $D$ waves are linear combinations of both form factor $A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)$ and $A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)$. The decay rate $\Gamma\left(D \rightarrow V_{1} \Gamma_{2}\right)$ is an incoherent sum of partial wave amplitudes and is independent of their phases. But the polarization does depend on the phase difference, $\delta_{S D}=\delta_{S}-\delta_{D}$, arising from interference between $S$ and $D$ waves.
- In chapter four and five we implement the formalism established in chapter three in the study of decays $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \rho^{+} \phi$ and $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$. We evaluate the partial wave ratios $r_{S P}=\frac{|S|}{|P|}$ and $r_{S D}=\frac{|S|}{|D|}$. In these ratios the kinematical and weak coupling constants as well as the Wilson coefficients cancel out. The ratios thus depend only on the particles involved in the final state and on the form factor ratios

$$
\begin{align*}
x\left(q^{2}\right) & \equiv \frac{A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)}{A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)} \\
y\left(q^{2}\right) & \equiv \frac{V\left(q^{2}\right)}{A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)} . \tag{1.6}
\end{align*}
$$

We have also investigated the effect of the interference between $S$ and $D$ waves on the polarization.

- In chapter six we consider the FSI effects of the $K_{0}^{*}(1950)$ resonance on $D^{0} \rightarrow$ $\bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ decays. We propose that the effect of $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ on $D^{0} \rightarrow$ $\bar{K}^{0} \eta\left(\eta^{\prime}\right)$ could be estimated via a Feynman diagram where we include both $K^{-} \pi^{+}$and $\bar{K}^{0} \pi^{0}$ states in the loop. First we estimate the factorized amplitude $A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)$ and $A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$. Second we calculate the contribution of $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ by using a factorized input for $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ weak transition through a $\pi K$ loop. We express the resonant amplitude $A^{r}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)$ and $A^{r}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$ as a function of the unmeasured branching ratio sum $r=$ $B\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)+B\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$. Finally we study the dependence of the total amplitude $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{-0} \eta\left(\eta^{\prime}\right)\right)=A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{-0} \eta\left(\eta^{\prime}\right)\right)+A^{r}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow\right.$ $\bar{K}^{0} \eta\left(\eta^{\prime}\right)$ ) on the variable $r$.
- chapter seven is devoted to conclusions and a discussion of future prospects for the four body hadronic decay $D \rightarrow K \pi \pi \pi$.


## Bibliography

[1] M. Bauer, B. Stech, and M. Wirbel, Z. Phys. C 34, 103 (1987).
[2] A. N. Kamal, R. C. Verma, N. Sinha, Phys. Rev. D 43, 843 (1991). I. Hinchliffe and T. A. Kaeding, Phys. Rev. D 54, 914 (1996). P. Bedaque, A. Das, and V. S. Mathur. Phys. Rev. D 49, 269 (1994).
[3] F. Buccella. M. Lusignoli, A. Pugliese, Phys. Lett. B 379. 249 (1996): F. Buccella. M. Lusignoli, G. Miele. A. Pugliese, and P. Santorelli. Phys. Rev. D 51. 3478 (1995).
[4] Particle Data Group, C. Caso et al., Eur. Phys. J. C 3. 1 (1998).
[5] CLEO Collaboration, V. Balic (private communication).
[6] H. J. Lipkin, Phys. Rev. Lett. 44, 710 (1980); A. N. Kamal and E. D. Cooper, Z. Phys. C 8, 67 (1981); C. Sorensen, Phys. Rev. D 23, 2618 (1981);
[7] A. N. Kamal. Int. J. Mod. Phys. A 7, 3515 (1992).
[8] J. Wiss. Nuovo Cimento 109A, 895 (1996).
[9] M. Wirbel, B. Stech and M. Bauer, Z. Phys. C 29, 637 (1985); M. Bauer and M. Wirbel, ibid. 42, 671 (1989).
[10] M. Gourdin, A. N. Kamal, Y. Y. Keum, and X. Y. Pham, Phys. Lett. B 339, 173 (1994).
[11] A. N. Kamal, A. B. Santra, and T. Uppal, R. C. Verma, Phys. Rev. D 53, 2506 (1996). Hai-Yang Cheng, Z. Phys. C 69, 647 (1996); Phys. Lett. B 335, 428 (1994).
[12] A. N. Kamal and A. B. Santra, Z. Phys. C 71, 101 (1996).
[13] R. C. Verma, A. N. Kamal, and M. P. Khanna, Z. Phys. C 65, 255 (1995)
[14] R. C. Verma, Phys. Lett. B 365, 377 (1996): K. K. Sharma. A. C. Katoch. and R. C. Verma, Z. Phys. C 76, 311 (1997).

## Chapter 2

## Effective weak hamiltonian for <br> hadronic D decays

### 2.1 Weak Hamiltonian

The flavor-changing weak decay of a quark is described by the charged weak current Lagrangian density given by [1]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{L}_{c c}=\frac{g_{w}}{2 \sqrt{2}}\left(W_{\mu}^{+} J_{-}^{\mu}+h . c\right) . \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $h . c$ stands for hermitian conjugate, $g_{w}$ is the weak coupling constant and $J_{-}^{\mu}$ is the charged current given by

$$
\begin{align*}
J_{-}^{\mu} & =(\bar{u}, \bar{c}, \bar{t}) \gamma^{\mu}\left(1-\gamma_{5}\right)\left(\begin{array}{c}
d^{\prime} \\
s^{\prime} \\
b^{\prime}
\end{array}\right), \\
& =(\bar{u}, \bar{c}, \bar{t}) \gamma^{\mu}\left(1-\gamma_{5}\right) V\left(\begin{array}{l}
d \\
s \\
b
\end{array}\right), \tag{2.2}
\end{align*}
$$

where $I^{\prime}$ is the Cabibbo-Kobayashi-Maskawa (CKM) mixing matrix [2] connecting the quark weak eigenstates ( $d^{\prime}, s^{\prime}, b^{\prime}$ ) and the quark mass eigenstates ( $d, s, b$ ) according
to the linear relation

$$
\left(\begin{array}{c}
d^{\prime}  \tag{2.3}\\
s^{\prime} \\
b^{\prime}
\end{array}\right)=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
V_{u d} & V_{u s} & V_{u b} \\
V_{c d} & V_{c s} & V_{c b} \\
V_{t d} & V_{t s} & V_{t b}
\end{array}\right)\left(\begin{array}{c}
d \\
s \\
b
\end{array}\right) .
$$

The quark field operators $\bar{q}, q=u, d, s, \ldots$, in the current $J_{\mu}$ create quarks and annihilate anti-quarks. $W_{\mu}^{+}$is the physical $W^{+}$boson field operator; it annihilates (creates) a $W^{+}\left(W^{-}\right)$particle. Therefore, in first order in perturbation theory, the Lagrangian $\mathcal{L}_{c c}$ describes the coupling of quarks ( $u, d, s, c, \ldots$ ) to vector bosons $W^{ \pm}$, i.e the processes with single vertex as shown in (Fig. 2.1). However. none of these processes is physical as the energy and momentum cannot be conserved for any of them with all particles on mass-shell. A known empirical fact is that all weak processes observed so far at low energy, involve four external fermions (quarks and/or leptons). Therefore one needs at least two vertices to describe a physical process, i.e. we must go to second order in perturbation theory of $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{cc}}$. Atypical weak decay is depicted in (Fig. 2.2): $W\left(q^{2}\right)$ is the propagator of the intermediate vector boson given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
W\left(q^{2}\right)=-i \frac{g_{\nu \mu}-\frac{q_{\nu} q_{\mu}}{M_{W}^{2}}}{q^{2}-M_{W}^{2}} \xrightarrow{q^{2} \rightarrow 0} i \frac{g_{\nu \mu}}{M_{W}^{2}}, \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

$q^{2}$ is the momentum transfer, $q_{\mu}$ the four-momentum carried by W-boson, and $M_{W}$ its mass. The energy scale in hadronic decays of mesons is much smaller than the $W^{-}$ boson mass, i.e. $q^{2} \ll M_{W}^{2}$, therefore, in a second order process the $W$ propagator can be replaced by a constant and the diagram in (Fig. 2.2.a) is replaced by a fourpoint contact interaction shown in (Fig.2.2.b), where the $W$ boson is integrated out. This is equivalent to using an effective Hamiltonian, of current $\times$ current form to order $g_{w}^{2}$ or to first order in the Fermi coupling constant $G_{F}$,

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H}_{e f f} & =-\mathcal{L}_{e f f} \\
& =\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} J_{-}^{\mu} J_{\mu}^{+} \tag{2.5}
\end{align*}
$$



Figure 2.1: Lowest order charged current weak decay of quarks. The vertices describe the coupling of quarks to $W$-boson with strength $V_{q q^{\prime}}$.


Figure 2.2: a) Tree-level Feynman diagram for the process $q_{1} \rightarrow q_{2} q_{3} \bar{q}_{4}$, through exchange of intermediate $W$-boson. b) For $q^{2} \ll M_{W}^{2}$ the exchange diagram reduces to a local four point interaction where W-boson is integrated out.
where $J_{\mu}^{+}=J_{\mu}^{-\dagger}$ and the Fermi coupling constant $G_{F}$ is defined as [3]

$$
\begin{align*}
G_{F} & =\frac{g_{w}^{2}}{4 \sqrt{2} M_{W}^{2}}  \tag{2.6}\\
& =1.16639 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{GeV}^{-2}
\end{align*}
$$

Using Eq. (2.2) and (2.5) we obtain the general effective weak Hamiltonian for flavor changing weak decays of quark

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H}_{e f f}= & \frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}}\left\{\left(\bar{u} d^{\prime}\right)\left(\bar{d}^{\prime} u\right)+\left(\bar{u} d^{\prime}\right)\left(\bar{s}^{\prime} c\right)+\left(\bar{u} d^{\prime}\right)\left(\bar{b}^{\prime} t\right)+\left(\bar{c} s^{\prime}\right)\left(\bar{d}^{\prime} u\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\left(\bar{c} s^{\prime}\right)\left(\overline{s^{\prime}} c\right)+\left(\bar{c} s^{\prime}\right)\left(\overline{b^{\prime}} t\right)+\left(\bar{t} b^{\prime}\right)\left(\bar{d}^{\prime} u\right)+\left(\bar{t} b^{\prime}\right)\left(\overline{s^{\prime}} c\right)+\left(\bar{t} b^{\prime}\right)\left(\overline{b^{\prime}} t\right)\right\} \tag{2.7}
\end{align*}
$$

where we have used the notation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\bar{q}_{1} q_{2}\right)=\sum_{\alpha=1}^{3} \bar{q}_{1}^{\alpha} \gamma_{\mu}\left(1-\gamma_{5}\right) q_{2}^{\alpha} \tag{2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $\alpha=1.2,3$ is the color index. The relevant part of the weak Hamiltonian for the charm lowering hadronic decay with $\Delta C=-1$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{1}(=c) \rightarrow q_{2} q_{3} \bar{q}_{4} \tag{2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $q_{i=2.3 .4}=s, d, u$ is,

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H}(\Delta C=-1)= & \frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}}\left\{V_{u d} V_{c s}^{*}(\bar{u} d)(\bar{s} c)+V_{u s} V_{c s}^{*}(\bar{u} s)(\bar{s} c)\right. \\
& \left.+V_{u d} V_{c d}^{*}(\bar{u} d)(\bar{d} c)+V_{u s} V_{c d}^{* *}(\bar{u} s)(\bar{d} c)\right\} \tag{2.10}
\end{align*}
$$

We can approximate

$$
\begin{align*}
& V_{u d} \simeq V_{c s} \simeq \cos \theta_{c} \\
& V_{u s} \simeq-V_{c d} \simeq \sin \theta_{c} \tag{2.11}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\theta_{c}$ is the Cabibbo mixing angle. Therefore we obtain ${ }^{1}$

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H}(\Delta C=-1)= & \frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}}\left\{\cos ^{2} \theta_{c} \bar{u} \gamma^{\mu}\left(1-\gamma_{5}\right) d \bar{s} \gamma_{\mu}\left(1-\gamma_{5}\right) c\right. \\
& +\cos \theta_{c} \sin \theta_{c} \bar{u} \gamma^{\mu}\left(1-\gamma_{5}\right) s \bar{s} \gamma_{\mu}\left(1-\gamma_{5}\right) c \\
& -\cos \theta_{c} \sin \theta_{c} \bar{u} \gamma^{\mu}\left(1-\gamma_{5}\right) d \bar{d} \gamma_{\mu}\left(1-\gamma_{5}\right) c \\
& \left.-\sin ^{2} \theta_{c} \bar{u} \gamma^{\mu}\left(1-\gamma_{5}\right) s \bar{d} \gamma_{\mu}\left(1-\gamma_{5}\right) c\right\} . \tag{2.12}
\end{align*}
$$

[^0]The charm decays induced by different components of the weak Hamiltonian in Eq. (2.12) are classified as follows.

1. Cabibbo-favored decay: Generated by the quark subprocess $c \rightarrow s u \bar{d}$ (Fig. 2.3.a) described by,

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H}(\Delta C=\Delta S=-1) & =\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}(\bar{u} d)(\bar{s} c) \\
& =\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c} \times O_{1} \tag{2.13}
\end{align*}
$$

where we define the notation

$$
\begin{equation*}
O_{1}=(\bar{u} d)(\bar{s} c), \tag{2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

for later use.
2. Cabibbo-suppressed decay: Generated by the quark subprocess $c \rightarrow s u \bar{s}$ (Fig. 2.3.b) or $c \rightarrow d u \bar{d}$ (Fig. 2.3.c),

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H}(\Delta C=-1, \Delta S=0) & =\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta_{c} \sin \theta_{c}\{(\bar{u} s)(\bar{s} c)-(\bar{u} d)(\bar{d} c)\} \\
& =\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta_{c} \sin \theta_{c} \times O_{1}^{\prime} . \tag{2.15}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
O_{1}^{\prime}=(\bar{u} s)(\bar{s} c)-(\bar{u} d)(\bar{d} c) . \tag{2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

3. Double-Cabibbo-suppressed decay: Generated by the quark subprocess $c \rightarrow d u \bar{s}$ (Fig. 2.3.d),

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H}(\Delta C=-\Delta S=-1) & =\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta_{c}^{2}(\bar{u} s)(\bar{d} c) \\
& =\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \sin \theta_{c}^{2} \times O_{1}^{\prime \prime} \tag{i}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
O_{1}^{\prime \prime}=(\bar{u} s)(\bar{d} c) . \tag{2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$


a

$b$

d

Figure 2.3: Classification of non leptonic charm decays: a) Cabibbo-favored decay, amplitude $\propto \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}$, b) and c) Cabibbo-suppressed decay, amplitude $\propto \sin \theta_{c} \cos \theta_{c}$. d) Double Cabibbo-suppressed decay amplitude $\propto \sin ^{2} \theta_{c}$.

From the expressions of the Hamiltonian in Eqns. (2.13), (2.15) and (2.17), a simple picture of nonleptonic weak decay of charm meson starts to emerge (Fig. 2.4). Since quarks exist only in bound states inside hadrons (baryons and mesons), the weak decay of the charm quark results in 3 quarks (two quarks and one anti-quark) which combine with the other "spectator" anti-quark $\overline{q_{s}}$ from the initial state to form the appropriate final state. The spectator $\overline{q_{s}}$ can combine either with $q_{2}$ as shown in (Fig. 2.4.a), or with $q_{3}$ as shown in (Fig. 2.4.b), leading to two different final states. The diagram in (Fig. 2.4.a) is called the external W-emission diagram and that in (Fig. 2.4.b) the internal W-emission diagram. In this picture the antiquark $\bar{q}_{s}$ is inert (a spectator) and does not contribute in the weak process except in combining with other quarks to form the initial and final hadrons. This picture is called spectator model. However, strong interactions significantly modify this simple picture as we discuss below.

### 2.2 Strong Interaction Effects

Compared to the electromagnetic and the strong interactions. the weak interactions are very feeble. In decays of resonances or excited states the weak interaction effects are usually masked by strong and/or electromagnetic interaction effects. The only place where one can observe weak phenomena is in the decays of ground state hadrons (baryons and mesons) where conservation laws prohibit their strong decay and strong interactions play no role except to confine the quarks inside the hadrons. Therefore the hadronic weak decay of the ground state of a heavy meson is basically triggered by the weak decay of the heavy quark resulting in the appearance of three new quarks rearranged with the spectator by strong interactions into appropriate final hadronic states. Although the weak Hamiltonian we have developed so far, Eq. (2.12), is valid at the energy scale, $q^{2} \ll M_{W}^{2}$, much smaller than $W$ boson mass ( $\sim 80 \mathrm{GeV}$ ) and represents physics at very short distances, it was derived ignoring QCD corrections.


Figure 2.4: Quark diagrams for the decay of a charm-meson generated by the effective weak Hamiltonian in Eq. (2.12), $\bar{q}_{s}$ is a spectator quark: a) External W-emission. b) Internal W-emission.

However weak decays of heavy mesons occur at a scale of $\mu \sim$ few GeV ( $\mu \sim m_{c}$ for D decays and $\mu \sim m_{b}$ for B decays). Therefore we must allow the evolution of the Hamiltonian from the $W$ - mass scale down to the physical scale $\mu$, of the order of the heavy quark mass, relevant for hadronic decays.

The theory of strong interactions. Quantum Chromodynamics (QCD), describes strong interactions among quarks through exchange of gluons. The QCD Lagrangian density $\mathcal{L}_{Q C D}$ is given by [1]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{L}_{Q C D}=-\frac{1}{4} F_{\mu \nu}^{i} F_{i}^{\mu \nu}+\bar{q}_{a}^{f}\left(i \gamma^{\mu} \mathcal{D}_{\mu}-m_{f}\right) q_{a}^{f} \tag{2.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

where repeated indices are summed over. $F_{\mu \nu}^{i}$ is given in term of eight gluon fields $G_{\nu}^{i}, i=1, \ldots, 8$

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{\mu \nu}^{i}=\partial_{\mu} G_{\nu}^{i}-\partial_{\nu} G_{\mu}^{i}-g_{s} f_{i j k} G_{\mu}^{j} G_{\nu}^{k} \tag{2.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $g_{s}$ is a coupling constant and the covariant derivative $\mathcal{D}_{\mu}$ are given by,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{D}_{\mu} q_{a}^{f}=\partial_{\mu} q_{a}^{f}+i \frac{g_{s}}{2} G_{\mu}^{\alpha}\left(\lambda_{\alpha}\right)_{a b} q_{b}^{f} \tag{2.21}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 2.5: A more realistic picture of two-body hadronic decay of a heavy fiavor. The solid straight lines represent quarks, wavy and curly lines represents $W$-boson and gluons, respectively (compare with Fig. 2.4).
where $\lambda_{\alpha}, \alpha=1, \ldots, 8$ are the Gell-Mann matrices, $f_{i j k}$ are the $\mathrm{SU}(3)$ antisymmetric structure constants given in Appendix $A$ and $q_{a}^{f}$ denote the four-component Dirac spinors associated with each quark field of flavor $f$ and color $a$. There are six flavors and three colors. hence the 18 quark fields are

$$
q_{a}^{f}=\left(\begin{array}{l}
u_{1}  \tag{2.22}\\
u_{2} \\
u_{3}
\end{array}\right) \cdot\left(\begin{array}{l}
d_{1} \\
d_{2} \\
d_{3}
\end{array}\right) \cdot\left(\begin{array}{l}
s_{1} \\
s_{2} \\
s_{3}
\end{array}\right),\left(\begin{array}{l}
c_{1} \\
c_{2} \\
c_{3}
\end{array}\right),\left(\begin{array}{l}
b_{1} \\
b_{2} \\
b_{3}
\end{array}\right),\left(\begin{array}{l}
t_{1} \\
t_{2} \\
t_{3}
\end{array}\right) .
$$

Since in hadronic decays of mesons, quarks are involved in the initial, as well as the final state, one would expect QCD effects arising from interaction between gluons and quarks to have a dramatic effect on hadronic weak decays of heavy flavors. The complexity of these effects increases with the number of quarks involved in the final state. Consequently the spectator model (Fig. 2.4) is far from representing a real picture of the hadronic decay. A more realistic picture for a typical two-body hadronic decay of heavy flavors is shown in (Fig. 2.5). All types of gluons, soft and hard, are involved. It is evident that it is almost impossible to evaluate the contributions from such diagrams. So far only short distance QCD effects have been
treated systematically as we discuss in the following.
Due to the nature of strong interactions, the QCD contributions, are divided into two different regimes separated by the scale $\mu$ :

1. Short-distance contributions arising from hard gluon exchanges between quark lines as shown in (Fig. 2.6) with energy scale higher that $\mu$. They are systematically treated within QCD perturbative theory due to the asymptotic freedom [4]. Usually short distance effects are included in the Wilson coefficients which are known up to next-to-leading order QCD corrections, and their effects result in the modification of the strength as well as the structure of the weak Hamiltonian (see below).
2. Long-distance contributions responsible for the binding of quarks inside hadrons arising from soft gluons with energy scale lower than $\mu$. They are nonperturbative and difficult to calculate and they constitute the major source of uncertainty in theoretical calculations of hadronic matrix elements. Their effects are usually included in the hadronic matrix element.

In what follows we will concentrate on the quark process $c \rightarrow s u \bar{d}$ relevant for Cabibbo-favored decays of charm mesons described by the Hamiltonian in Eq. (2.13). To order $\alpha_{s}$ the QCD corrections to the weak Hamiltonian arising from one gluon exchanges between the quark lines in all possible ways are shown in (Fig. 2.6). Calculation of these corrections leads to the modification of the weak Hamiltonian as follows [5].

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H}(\Delta C=\Delta S=-1)= & \frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}\left[\left(1+\frac{\alpha_{s}(\mu)}{4 \pi} \ln \left(\frac{M_{W}^{2}}{\mu^{2}}\right)\right)\left(\bar{u}_{i} d_{i}\right)\left(\overline{s_{j}} c_{j}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-3 \frac{\alpha_{s}(\mu)}{4 \pi} \ln \left(\frac{M_{W}^{2}}{\mu^{2}}\right)\left(\bar{u}_{k} c_{k}\right)\left(\bar{s}_{l} d_{l}\right)\right] \tag{2.23}
\end{align*}
$$

where $i, j, k$ and $l$ are color indices, summation over repeated indices is understood ${ }^{2}$, $\mu$ is the normalization scale and $\alpha_{s}(\mu)$ is the running strong coupling constant given

[^1]


Figure 2.6: First order $\left(O\left(\alpha_{s}\right)\right)$ QCD corrections to the 4-quark nonleptonic weak Hamiltonian. The solid straight lines represent quarks, wavy and curly lines represent $W$-boson and gluons, respectively. Diagrams differing by left-right and up-down reflection are not shown.
in the leading order calculation by [4]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{s}^{(f)}(\mu)=\frac{4 \pi}{\beta_{0}(f) \ln \left(\mu^{2} / \Lambda_{Q C D}^{2}\right)} . \tag{2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\mathrm{L}_{Q C D}$ is the QCD scale to be determined from experiment and the functions $3_{0}(f)$ is given by [3]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{0}(f)=11-\frac{2}{3} f, \tag{2.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f$ is the number of active flavors (quarks with mass less than $\mu$ ). In the next-to-leading-order (NLO) calculation [3]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{s}^{(f)}(\mu)=\frac{4 \pi}{\beta_{0}(f) \ln \left(\mu^{2} / \Lambda_{Q C D}^{2}\right)}\left\{1-\frac{\beta_{1}(f)}{\beta_{0}^{2}(f)} \frac{\ln \left[\ln \left(\mu^{2} / \Lambda_{Q C D}^{2}\right)\right]}{\ln \left(\mu^{2} / \Lambda_{Q C D}^{2}\right)}\right\}, \tag{2.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the function $\beta_{1}(f)$ is given by [3]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\beta_{1}(f)=102-\frac{38}{3} f . \tag{2.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is clear from the Eq. (2.23) that the first order QCD corrections modify the bare weak Hamiltonian of Eq. (2.13) in two ways; first by altering the normalization
of the original operator $O_{1}$, and second by generating a new operator $O_{2}$ having a structure different than that of $O_{1}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
O_{2}=(\bar{s} d)(\bar{u} c) . \tag{2.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

This new operator is a product of two color-singlet flavor-changing neutral currents $s \longleftrightarrow d$ and $c \longleftrightarrow u$. However such currents are not observed experimentally. It is important to realize that this structure appears as a consequence of Fierz transformation and completeness of the $S U(3)$ algebra. The modification of the weak Hamiltonian $\mathcal{H} \equiv O_{1}$ to first order QCD is

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H} \equiv O_{1} & \longrightarrow O_{1}+\frac{\alpha_{s}}{4 \pi} \ln \left(\frac{M_{W}^{2}}{\mu^{2}}\right)\left\{O_{1}-3 O_{2}\right\} \\
& =\left(1+\frac{\alpha_{s}}{4 \pi} \ln \left(\frac{M_{W}^{2}}{\mu^{2}}\right)\right) O_{1}-3 \frac{\alpha_{s}}{4 \pi} \ln \left(\frac{M_{W}^{2}}{\mu^{2}}\right) O_{2} \tag{2.29}
\end{align*}
$$

In a similar way QCD corrections arising from one gluon exchange modify the operator $O_{2}$ as follows [4. 6]

$$
\begin{equation*}
O_{2} \longrightarrow O_{2}+\frac{\alpha_{s}}{4 \pi} \ln \left(\frac{M_{W}^{2}}{\mu^{2}}\right)\left\{O_{2}-3 O_{1}\right\} \tag{2.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

This means that the two operators mix by QCD corrections. It is convenient to express the weak Hamiltonian in terms of operators which are form invariant under QCD. This is achieved by the use of operators of definite symmetry. An operator of the kind under discussion can always be decomposed into its symmetric and antisymmetric parts for example,

$$
\begin{align*}
O & =\left(\bar{q}_{1} q_{2}\right)\left(\bar{q}_{3} q_{4}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left\{\left(\bar{q}_{1} q_{2}\right)\left(\bar{q}_{3} q_{4}\right)+\left(\bar{q}_{3} q_{2}\right)\left(\bar{q}_{1} q_{4}\right)\right\}+\frac{1}{2}\left\{\left(\bar{q}_{1} q_{2}\right)\left(\bar{q}_{3} q_{4}\right)-\left(\bar{q}_{3} q_{2}\right)\left(\bar{q}_{1} q_{4}\right)\right\} \\
& =O_{+}+O_{-} . \tag{2.31}
\end{align*}
$$

The operators $O_{+}$and $O_{-}$are symmetric and anti-symmetric under the exchange of indices $1 \longleftrightarrow 3$ and $2 \longleftrightarrow 4$. Therefore we can express the operators $O_{1}$ and $O_{2}$ as
follows,

$$
\begin{align*}
O_{1} & =\frac{1}{2}\{(\bar{u} d)(\bar{s} c)+(\bar{u} c)(\bar{s} d)\}+\frac{1}{2}\{(\bar{u} d)(\bar{s} c)-(\bar{u} c)(\bar{s} d)\} \\
& =O_{+}+O_{-}, \\
O_{2} & =\frac{1}{2}\{(\bar{u} d)(\bar{s} c)+(\bar{u} c)(\bar{s} d)\}-\frac{1}{2}\{(\bar{u} d)(\bar{s} c)-(\bar{u} c)(\bar{s} d)\} \\
& =O_{+}-O_{-}, \tag{2.32}
\end{align*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{equation*}
O_{ \pm}=\frac{1}{2}\left(O_{1} \pm O_{2}\right) \tag{2.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the quark field $q_{i}$ carries flavors and color indices, the operators $O_{+}$and $O_{-}$ differ by their internal (flavor) symmetry as well as their color symmetry.

U'sing Eqns. (2.23) and (2.33), the first-order-corrected weak Hamiltonian takes the following form.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{H}(\Delta C=\Delta S=-1)=\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}\left\{C_{+}^{(1)} O_{+}+C_{-}^{(1)} O_{-}\right\} \tag{2.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& C_{+}^{(1)}(\mu)=1-\frac{\alpha_{s}(\mu)}{2 \pi} \ln \left\{\frac{M_{W}^{2}}{\mu^{2}}\right\} \\
& C_{-}^{(1)}(\mu)=1+\frac{\alpha_{s}(\mu)}{\pi} \ln \left\{\frac{M_{W}^{2}}{\mu^{2}}\right\} . \tag{2.35}
\end{align*}
$$

At the scale $\mu=M_{W}$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{+}^{(1)}\left(M_{W}\right)=C_{-}^{(1)}\left(M_{W}\right)=1, \tag{2.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

QCD does not bring any corrections and Eq. (2.34) reduces to the bare Hamiltonian of Eq. (2.13). Although at the scale $\mu \sim m_{Q}(Q=b, c), \alpha_{s}\left(m_{Q}\right)$ is small enough to serve as an expansion parameter, the first order QCD correction from one gluon exchange contains a large logarithmic term $\ln \left(M_{W}^{2} / \mu^{2}\right)$. For a hadronic scale $\mu \sim m_{c}=1.4 \mathrm{Gel}{ }^{*}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\alpha_{s}\left(m_{c}\right)}{2 \pi} \simeq 0.06, \quad \text { and } \quad \ln \left[M_{W}^{2} / \mu^{2}\right] \simeq 8 \tag{2.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

then

$$
\begin{align*}
& C_{+}^{(1)}\left(m_{c}\right) \simeq 1-0.48 \\
& C_{-}^{(1)}\left(m_{c}\right) \simeq 1+0.96 \tag{2.38}
\end{align*}
$$

Hence the first order QCD correction to $C_{+}^{(1)}$ is about $50 \%$ and $100 \%$ to $C_{-}^{(1)}$. These corrections are very large and consequently higher order QCD corrections $\left[\alpha_{s}(\mu) \ln \left(M_{W}^{2} / \mu^{2}\right)\right]^{n}$, corresponding to multiple gluon exchanges, cannot be neglected. and the series in powers of $\alpha_{s}(\mu) \ln \left(M_{W}^{2} / \mu^{2}\right)$ must be summed up to all orders. This is usually achieved by using the renormalization group equation techniques [4. 5, 6]. The coefficients $C_{ \pm}$satisfy the differential equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{d}{d \ln \mu}-D_{ \pm}\right) C_{ \pm}(\mu)=0 . \tag{2.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{ \pm}=d_{ \pm} \frac{\alpha_{s}(\mu)}{4 \pi} . \quad d_{-}=-2 d_{+}=8 \tag{2.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the initial condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{+}\left(M_{W}\right)=C_{-}\left(M_{w}\right)=1 \tag{2.+1}
\end{equation*}
$$

We can easily integrate the differential equation, Eq. (2.39). using Eqns. (2.24) and (2.40) with the initial condition (2.41). The solution we obtain, known as leading order approximation (LO), is given by $[4,5,7]$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{ \pm}(\mu)=\left[\frac{\alpha_{s}(\mu)}{\alpha_{s}\left(M_{W}\right)}\right]^{\frac{d_{ \pm}}{2 J_{0}}} \tag{2.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

We note that in the leading order, the QCD coefficients $C_{+}$and $C_{-}$satisfy the following relations

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{+}^{2} C_{-}=1, \quad \text { and } \quad C_{+}<1<C_{-} \tag{2.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

Calculations, of the coefficients $C_{+}$and $C_{-}$, including next-to-leading-order (NLO) corrections. exist in the literature $[7,8]$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{ \pm}(\mu)=\left[\frac{\alpha_{s}(\mu)}{\alpha_{s}\left(M_{W}\right)}\right]^{\frac{d_{t}}{2 \delta_{0}}}\left\{1+R_{ \pm} \frac{\alpha_{s}(\mu)-\alpha_{s}\left(M_{W^{*}}\right)}{4 \pi}\right\}, \tag{2.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $R_{ \pm}$is a function of $f$, given by

$$
\begin{align*}
& R_{+}(f)=-\frac{11}{3}+\frac{1}{6 \beta_{0}(f)}\left(21-\frac{4}{3} f\right)+\frac{2 \beta_{1}(f)}{\beta_{0}^{2}(f)} \\
& R_{-}(f)=\frac{22}{3}+\frac{1}{3 \beta_{0}(f)}\left(21+\frac{4}{3} f\right)-\frac{4 \beta_{1}(f)}{\beta_{0}^{2}(f)} \tag{2.45}
\end{align*}
$$

### 2.2.1 Quark mass effects

The running coupling constant $\alpha_{s}^{f}(\mu)$ depends on the number of active flavors $f$ as can be seen from $\beta$ functions Eqns. (2.24) - (2.27). Therefore when the bare weak Hamiltonian is evolved down to the physical scale $\mu<m_{Q}$ one crosses quark threshold at $\mu=m_{Q}$ and the number of effective flavors changes by one each time a flavor threshold is crossed. For the equations (2.24) or (2.26) for $\alpha_{s}^{f}(\mu)$ to remain valid for all values of $\mu$ the QCD scale $\Lambda_{Q C D}^{f}$ must change, $\Lambda^{f} \longrightarrow .^{f-1}$. as quark thresholds are crossed and the running coupling constants $\alpha_{s}^{f}(\mu)$ and $\alpha_{s}^{f-1}(\mu)$ are related to order $O\left(\left(\alpha_{s}^{f}\right)^{3}\right)$ according to [9],

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{s}^{f-1}\left(m_{Q}\right)=\alpha_{s}^{f}\left(m_{Q}\right)+\frac{7}{72 \pi^{2}}\left(\alpha_{s}^{f}\left(m_{Q}\right)\right)^{3} \tag{2.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore in order to calculate the Wilson coefficients relevant for D decays we have to evolve the weak Hamiltonian $\mathcal{H}$ Eq. (2.13) down to the scale $\mu=m_{c}$, which is below the mass of $b$ quark. Hence, a quark threshold is crossed at $\mu=m_{b}$. We distinguish two regions. $m_{b}<\mu<M_{W}$ with $f=5$ and $m_{c}<\mu<m_{b}$ with $f=4$. The calculation is done in each region in a similar way as before, i.e. the coefficients are evolved from $\mu \sim M_{W}$ mass scale down to $\mu=m_{b}$ mass scale with $f=5$ and the initial condition $C_{ \pm}\left(M_{W}\right)=1$, then from $m_{b}$ scale down to $m_{c}$ scale with $f=4$ and $C_{ \pm}\left(m_{b}\right)$ as initial conditions. The QCD scale $\Lambda_{Q C D} \equiv \Lambda^{f=4}$ relevant for the region $m_{c}<\mu<m_{b}$ is determined by imposing the continuity of the running coupling constant, Eq. (2.47). to order $O\left(\left(\alpha_{s}^{f}\right)^{2}\right)$ at the scale $\mu=m_{b}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{s}^{f=5}\left(m_{b}\right)=\alpha_{s}^{f=4}\left(m_{b}\right) \tag{2.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

The results for the QCD coefficients in the leading order at a scale $m_{c}<\mu<m_{b}$ relevant for D decay are given by [10]

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{ \pm}(\mu)=\left[\frac{\alpha_{s}^{(4)}(\mu)}{\alpha_{s}^{(4)}\left(m_{b}\right)}\right]^{\frac{d_{ \pm}}{23_{0}^{(4)}}} \times\left[\frac{\alpha_{s}^{(5)}\left(m_{b}\right)}{\alpha_{s}^{(5)}\left(M_{W}\right)}\right]^{\frac{d_{ \pm}}{22_{0}^{(5)}}} \tag{2.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

Tracking the calculation down to the charm scale, the next-to-leading-order calculation for $C_{ \pm}(\mu)$ at a scale $m_{c}<\mu<m_{b}$ gives

$$
\begin{align*}
C_{ \pm}(\mu)= & {\left[\frac{\alpha_{s}^{(4)}(\mu)}{\alpha_{s}^{(4)}\left(m_{b}\right)}\right]^{\frac{d_{ \pm}}{20_{0}^{(4)}} \times\left\{1+R_{ \pm}(4) \frac{\alpha_{s}^{(4)}(\mu)-\alpha_{s}^{(4)}\left(m_{b}\right)}{4 \pi}\right\}} } \\
& \times\left[\frac{\alpha_{s}^{(5)}\left(m_{b}\right)}{\alpha_{s}^{(5)}\left(M_{W}\right)}\right]^{\frac{d_{ \pm}}{2 z_{0}(5)}} \times\left\{1+R_{ \pm}(5) \frac{\alpha_{s}^{(5)}\left(m_{b}\right)-\alpha_{s}^{(5)}\left(M_{W}\right)}{4 \pi}\right\} . \tag{2.49}
\end{align*}
$$

### 2.3 Effective weak Hamiltonian

The QCD-corrected Cabibbo-favored weak Hamiltonian at a scale $\mu \sim m_{c}$ is then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{H}(\Delta C=\Delta S=-1)=\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta_{c}^{2}\left\{C_{+} O_{+}+C_{-} O_{-}\right\} . \tag{2.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{ \pm}$are given in the leading order and next-to-leading order by Eqns. (2.48) and (2.49) respectively.

In a similar way the calculation of QCD effects on the Cabibbo-suppressed part, Eq. (2.15) and double Cabibbo-suppressed part. Eq. (2.17) of the weak Hamiltonian gives

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H}(\Delta C=-1, \Delta S=0) & =\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta_{c} \sin \theta_{c}\left\{C_{+} O_{+}^{\prime}+C_{-} O_{-}^{\prime}\right\} \\
\mathcal{H}(\Delta C=-\Delta S=-1) & =\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \sin ^{2} \theta_{c}\left\{C_{+} O_{+}^{\prime \prime}+C_{-} O_{-}^{\prime \prime}\right\}, \tag{2.51}
\end{align*}
$$

where $O_{ \pm}^{\prime}$ and $O_{ \pm}^{\prime \prime}$ are defined in terms of $O_{1}^{\prime}, O_{2}^{\prime}$ and $O_{1}^{\prime \prime}, O_{2}^{\prime \prime}$ as follow.

$$
O_{ \pm}^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2}\{(\bar{u} s)(\bar{s} c) \pm(\bar{s} s)(\bar{u} c)\}-\frac{1}{2}\{(\bar{u} d)(\bar{d} c) \pm(\bar{d} d)(\bar{u} c)\}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\frac{1}{2}\left(O_{1}^{\prime} \pm O_{2}^{\prime}\right) \\
O_{ \pm}^{\prime \prime} & =\frac{1}{2}\{(\bar{u} s)(\bar{d} c) \pm(\bar{d} s)(\bar{u} c)\} \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left(O_{1}^{\prime \prime} \pm O_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right) . \tag{2.52}
\end{align*}
$$

The neutral current operators $O_{2}^{\prime}$ and $O_{2}^{\prime \prime}$ are associated with the charged current operators $O_{1}^{\prime}$ and $O_{1}^{\prime \prime}$ respectively. They are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
& O_{2}^{\prime}=(\bar{s} s)(\bar{u} c)-(\bar{d} d)(\bar{u} c) \\
& O_{2}^{\prime \prime}=(\bar{d} s)(\bar{u} c), \tag{2.53}
\end{align*}
$$

and they emerge when QCD effects from gluons exchange between quark lines are taken into account in the same manner as the operator $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ does.

It is useful to express the weak Hamiltonian for hadronic charm lowering decays in terms of the operators $O_{1}, O_{1}^{\prime}, O_{1}^{\prime \prime}$ and $O_{2}, O_{2}^{\prime}, O_{2}^{\prime \prime}$. Using Eqns. (2.33) and (2.50) - (2.52) we obtain.

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H}= & \frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\left(C_{+}+C_{-}\right) O_{1}+\frac{1}{2}\left(C_{-}-C_{-}\right) O_{2}\right\} \\
& +\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta_{c} \sin \theta_{c}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\left(C_{+}+C_{-}\right) O_{1}^{\prime}+\frac{1}{2}\left(C_{+}-C_{-}\right) O_{2}^{\prime}\right\} \\
& -\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \sin ^{2} \theta_{c}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\left(C_{+}+C_{-}\right) O_{1}^{\prime \prime}+\frac{1}{2}\left(C_{+}-C_{-}\right) O_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right\} \\
= & \frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}\left\{C_{1}(\mu) O_{1}+C_{2}(\mu) O_{2}\right\} \\
& +\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos \theta_{c} \sin \theta_{c}\left\{C_{1}(\mu) O_{1}^{\prime}+C_{2}(\mu) O_{2}^{\prime}\right\} \\
& -\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \sin ^{2} \theta_{c}\left\{C_{1}(\mu) O_{1}^{\prime \prime}+C_{2}(\mu) O_{2}^{\prime \prime}\right\} \tag{2.54}
\end{align*}
$$

where the coefficients $C_{1}(\mu)$ and $C_{2}(\mu)$ given by

$$
\begin{align*}
& C_{1}(\mu)=\frac{1}{2}\left(C_{+}(\mu)+C_{-}(\mu)\right), \\
& C_{2}(\mu)=\frac{1}{2}\left(C_{+}(\mu)-C_{-}(\mu)\right), \tag{2.55}
\end{align*}
$$

are the Wilson coefficients. They describe the strength by which each of the operators $O_{1}, O_{1}^{\prime}$. $O_{1}^{\prime \prime}$ and $O_{2}, O_{2}^{\prime}, O_{2}^{\prime \prime}$ enters the weak Hamiltonian. Eq.(2.54) represents the
effective weak Hamiltonian used in the phenomenological analysis of hadronic decays of the heavy flavor. Given Eq. (2.54) the amplitude for two-body hadronic decays of heavy meson such as $D \rightarrow M_{1} M_{2}$, ( $M_{1} M_{2}$ are two charmless mesons), has the following generic form,

$$
\begin{align*}
A\left(D \rightarrow M_{1} M_{2}\right) \equiv & \frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}}(C K M)\left\{C_{1}(\mu)\left\langle M_{1} M_{2}\right| X_{1}(\mu)|D\rangle\right. \\
& \left.+C_{2}(\mu)\left\langle M_{1} M_{2}\right| X_{2}(\mu)|D\rangle\right\} \\
\equiv & \frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}}(C K M)\left\{C_{1}(\mu)\left\langle X_{1}(\mu)\right\rangle+C_{2}(\mu)\left\langle X_{2}(\mu)\right\rangle\right\} \tag{2.56}
\end{align*}
$$

where $X=O, O^{\prime}, O^{\prime \prime}$ and the CKM matrix elements are fixed once the final state particles $M_{1} M_{2}$ are specified. For example the decays of $D$ meson induced by the operator $\boldsymbol{X}=O$ are Cabibbo favored. Typical decay of this kind are $D \longrightarrow K^{*} \pi, K^{*} \rho, K^{*} \eta$.... The decay amplitude for $D \rightarrow K^{*} \pi$. for example. is

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}(D \rightarrow K \pi) \equiv & \frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}\left\{C_{1}(\mu)\langle K \pi| O_{1}(\mu)|D\rangle\right. \\
& \left.+C_{2}(\mu)\langle K \pi| O_{2}(\mu)|D\rangle\right\} \\
\equiv & \frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}\left\{C_{1}(\mu)\left\langle O_{1}(\mu)\right\rangle+C_{2}(\mu)\left\langle O_{2}(\mu)\right\rangle\right\} \tag{2.5i}
\end{align*}
$$

From Eq. (2.56) we make the following observations:

- The QCD corrections to charged current operators $O_{1}, O_{1}^{\prime}$ and $O_{1}^{\prime \prime}$ generate new operators $O_{2} . O_{2}^{\prime}, O_{2}^{\prime \prime}$ having neutral current structure. These neutral currents can always be transformed to charged currents by Fierz transformation (Sec. 3.3).
- Although QCD brings the same corrections $C_{1}(\mu)\left(C_{2}(\mu)\right)$ to currents carrying the same charge, the weak interaction on the other hand distinguishes between currents carrying the same charge through the CKM matrix element.
- Both the coefficients $C_{i}(\mu)$ as well as the hadronic matrix elements $\left\langle O_{i}(\mu)\right\rangle$ depend on the scale $\mu$. However the total physical amplitude $A\left(D \rightarrow M_{1} M_{2}\right)$ is $\mu$ independent. Therefore the $\mu$-dependence of the coefficients $C_{i}(\mu)$ must cancel
that of the matrix element $\left\langle O_{i}(\mu)\right\rangle$ in the product $C_{i}(\mu)\left\langle O_{i}(\mu)\right\rangle$. Consequently. the choice of the scale $\mu$ is arbitrary and should, in principle, have no effect on the final result. Usually $\mu$ is chosen to be $\mu \sim m_{b}$ for B decay and $\mu \sim m_{c}$ for D decay.
- The calculation of the amplitude reduces to the calculation of the Wilson coefficients $C_{i}(\mu)$ and the calculation of the matrix elements $\left\langle O_{i}(\mu)\right\rangle$.

We have seen that the Wilson coefficients are known in the leading and next-to-leading order QCD from Eqns. (2.42), (2.48) and (2.44), (2.49). However the calculation of the matrix elements of hadronic decay of heavy flavor, from first principles, is not yet possible. We calculate the values of Wilson coefficients relevant for B and D decay in the next section while we leave the evaluation of the matrix element $\left\langle O_{i}(\mu)\right\rangle$ for the next chapter.

### 2.4 Numerical results for Wilson coefficients $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$

### 2.4.1 B decays

The calculation of the coefficients $C_{+}, C_{-}, C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ in the leading order proceeds as follows. First, we determine the QCD scale $\Lambda_{Q C D}$ using the experimental values of the running coupling constant [3]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{s}\left(M_{z}\right)=0.119 \pm 0.002, \tag{2.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $M_{Z}=91.187 \mathrm{GeV}$ in conjunction with Eqns. (2.24) and (2.25) with $f=5$ to extract $\Lambda_{Q C D} \equiv \Lambda^{(f=5)}$. Then, we substitute the value of $\Lambda$ so obtained in Eq. (2.42) with $f=5$ and choose the scale $\mu=4.4 \mathrm{GeV}$ relevant for B decay. The numerical results are presented in Table 2.1. In a similar way we obtain Wilson coefficients
including the next-to-leading order corrections using Eqns. (2.26), (2.27) and (2.44). The results are presented in Table 2.2.

### 2.4.2 D decays

First we derive the QCD scale $\Lambda_{Q C D} \equiv \Lambda^{(f=4)}$ by imposing the continuity equation (2.47). Then, using Eqns. (2.24), (2.25) and (2.48) with $f=4$, we calculate the Wilson coefficients $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ at the scale $\mu=1.4 \mathrm{GeV}$ relevant for D decays in the leading order. The results are presented Table 2.3. In the next-to-leading order numerical calculation of Wilson coefficients, we use Eqns. (2.26), (2.27) and (2.49) and we neglect terms of order $\left(R_{ \pm}(f) \alpha_{s}(\mu)\right)^{2}$ in Eq. (2.49). The results so obtained are presented in Table 2.4. There are two important remarks to be made about the above results:

1. If we compare the leading and next-to-leading order results obtained for Wilson coefficients we observe that the difference is large specially for $C_{2}{ }^{3}$. This difference is even larger in $D$ than in $B$ because of the large $Q C D$ coupling constant at low scale $\mu \sim m_{c}, \alpha_{s}\left(m_{c}\right)>\alpha_{s}\left(m_{b}\right)$. A careful examination of the leading order and next-to-leading order results shows that the QCD scale in the leading order (LO) is

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Lambda^{(5)}=93 \pm 11 \mathrm{MeV} \quad \text { for } B \text { meson. } \\
& \Lambda^{(4)}=127 \pm 13 \mathrm{MeV} \quad \text { for } D \text { meson. } \tag{2.59}
\end{align*}
$$

These number are far below the accepted values extracted from experiments . ${ }^{(5)} \sim 237 \pm 25 \mathrm{MeV}$ [3].

It is informative to repeat the LO calculation using the next-to-leading order (NLO) expression for $\alpha_{s}(\mu)$ in Eq. (2.26) instead of the LO $\alpha_{s}(\mu)$ in Eq. (2.24) the results obtained this way are shown in Tables 2.5 and 2.6 for $B$ and D, respectively. The discrepancies between LO and NLO are reduced to a reasonable

[^2]size. Therefore the large difference between LO and NLO is partly due to the small values of $\Lambda_{Q C D}$ used in the calculation.
2. We note that we can reproduce the numerical values of Wilson coefficients $C_{ \pm}$ and $C_{1,2}$, in the leading as well as the next-to-leading order relevant for D decays (with an accuracy of $1 \%$ or better for the next-to-leading order), by using the simple Eqns. (2.42) and (2.44), with a minor modification [11], instead of the complicated Eqns. (2.48) and (2.49). Simply, we use Eqs. (2.42) and (2.44) with the QCD scale $\Lambda^{(5)}$ replaced by $\Lambda^{(4)}$ and an effective number of active flavors, $f=4.15$. The results obtained in this way at a scale $\mu=1.4 \mathrm{GeV}$. for both leading and next-to-leading order are presented in Tables 2.7 and 2.8. respectively.

Table 2.1: The QCD scale $\Lambda^{(5)}$ and the Wilson coefficients $C_{+}, C_{-}, C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for B decays at the scale $\mu=4.4 \mathrm{GeV}$ in the leading order approximation. These values were obtained from Eqns. (2.24) and (2.42) with $f=5$ and the running coupling constant normalized to $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{Z}\right)=0.119 \pm 0.002$ as explained in the text.

| $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{Z}\right)$ | $\Lambda^{(5)}$ | $C_{+}$ | $C_{-}$ | $C_{1}$ | $C_{2}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 0.117 | 0.0828 | 0.866 | 1.331 | 1.099 | -0.232 |
| 0.119 | 0.0931 | 0.864 | 1.3405 | 1.102 | -0.238 |
| 0.121 | 0.104 | 0.861 | 1.350 | 1.105 | -0.244 |

Table 2.2: The QCD scale $\Delta^{(5)}$ and the Wilson coefficients $C_{+} . C_{-}, C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for B decays at scale $\mu=4.4 \mathrm{GeV}$, in the next-to-leading order approximation. These values were obtained from Eqns. (2.26) and (2.44) with $f=5$ and the running coupling constant normalized to $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{Z}\right)=0.119 \pm 0.002$.

| $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{Z}\right)$ | $\Lambda^{(5)}$ | $C_{+}$ | $C_{-}$ | $C_{1}$ | $C_{2}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 0.117 | 0.214 | 0.841 | 1.433 | 1.137 | -0.296 |
| 0.119 | 0.239 | 0.836 | 1.449 | 1.143 | -0.306 |
| 0.121 | 0.267 | 0.832 | 1.466 | 1.149 | -0.317 |

Table 2.3: The QCD scale $\Lambda^{(4)}$ and the Wilson coefficients $C_{+}, C_{-}, C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for D decays at the scale $\mu=1.4 \mathrm{GeV}$, in the leading order approximation. These values were obtained using Eqns. (2.24) and (2.48) with an effective number of flavors $f=4$ and the running coupling constant normalized to $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{Z}\right)=0.119 \pm 0.002$.

| $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{Z}\right)$ | $\Lambda^{(4)}$ | $C_{+}$ | $C_{-}$ | $C_{1}$ | $C_{2}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 0.117 | 0.114 | 0.792 | 1.595 | 1.193 | -0.401 |
| 0.119 | 0.127 | 0.787 | 1.616 | 1.201 | -0.415 |
| 0.121 | 0.141 | 0.781 | 1.639 | 1.210 | -0.429 |

Table 2.4: The QCD scale.${ }^{(4)}$ and the Wilson coefficients $C_{+} . C_{-} . C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for D decays at the scale $\mu=1.4 \mathrm{GeV}$, in the next-to-leading order approximation. These values were obtained using Eqns. (2.26) and (2.49) with an effective number $f=t$ and the running coupling constant normalized to $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{Z}\right)=0.119 \pm 0.002$.

| $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{Z}\right)$ | $\Lambda^{(4)}$ | $C_{+}$ | $C_{-}$ | $C_{1}$ | $C_{2}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 0.117 | 0.309 | 0.727 | 1.944 | 1.336 | -0.609 |
| 0.119 | 0.342 | 0.715 | 2.011 | 1.363 | -0.648 |
| 0.121 | 0.376 | 0.703 | 2.086 | 1.394 | -0.692 |

Table 2.5: The QCD scale $\Lambda^{(5)}$ and the Wilson coefficients $C_{+}, C_{-}, C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for B decays at scale $\mu=4.4 \mathrm{GeV}$ in the leading order approximation. These values were obtained from Eqns. (2.26) and (2.42) with $f=5$ and the running coupling constant normalized to $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{Z}\right)=0.119 \pm 0.002$ as explained in the text.

| $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{z}\right)$ | $\Lambda^{(5)}$ | $C_{+}$ | $C_{-}$ | $C_{1}$ | $C_{2}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 0.117 | 0.214 | 0.854 | 1.370 | 1.112 | -0.258 |
| 0.119 | 0.239 | 0.851 | 1.3815 | 1.116 | -0.265 |
| 0.121 | 0.267 | 0.847 | 1.394 | 1.120 | -0.273 |

Table 2.6: The QCD scale $I^{(4)}$ and the Wilson coefficients $C_{+}, C_{-}, C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for D decays at the scale $\mu=1.4 \mathrm{GeV}$, in the leading order approximation. These values were obtained using Eqns. (2.26) and (2.48) with an effective number $f=4$ and the running coupling constant normalized to $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{Z}\right)=0.119 \pm 0.002$.

| $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{Z}\right)$ | $\Lambda^{(4)}$ | $C_{+}$ | $C_{-}$ | $C_{1}$ | $C_{2}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 0.117 | 0.309 | 0.755 | 1.752 | 1.254 | -0.500 |
| 0.119 | 0.342 | 0.746 | 1.796 | 1.271 | -0.525 |
| 0.121 | 0.376 | 0.736 | 1.844 | 1.290 | -0.554 |

Table 2.7: The QCD scales and Wilson coefficients $C_{+}, C_{-}, C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for D decays at the scale $\mu=1.4 \mathrm{GeV}$, in the leading order approximation. These values are obtained using Eq. (2.42), instead of the correct Eq. (2.48), with QCD scale.$^{(5)}$ replaced by $\mathrm{I}^{(4)}$ and an effective number of active llavors $f=4.15$.

| $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{Z}\right)$ | f | $\Lambda^{(5)}$ | $\Lambda^{(4)}$ | $C_{+}$ | $C_{-}$ | $C_{1}$ | $C_{2}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.117 | 4.15 | 0.214 | 0.309 | 0.754 | 1.761 | 1.257 | -0.500 |
| 0.119 | 4.15 | 0.239 | 0.342 | 0.744 | 1.805 | 1.275 | -0.530 |
| 0.121 | 4.15 | 0.267 | 0.376 | 0.734 | 1.854 | 1.294 | -0.560 |

Table 2.8: The QCD scales and Wilson coefficients $C_{+}, C_{-} . C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ for D decays at the scale $\mu=1.4 \mathrm{GeV}$, in the next-to-leading order approximation. These values were obtained using Eq. (2.44), instead of the correct Eq. (2.49). with . ${ }^{(5)}$ replaced by.$I^{(4)}$ and an effective number of active flavors $f=4.15$.

| $\alpha_{s}\left(M_{Z}\right)$ | f | $\Lambda^{(5)}$ | $\Lambda^{(4)}$ | $C_{+}$ | $C_{-}$ | $C_{1}$ | $C_{2}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 0.117 | 4.15 | 0.214 | 0.309 | 0.725 | 1.957 | 1.341 | -0.616 |
| 0.119 | 4.15 | 0.239 | 0.342 | 0.713 | 2.025 | 1.369 | -0.656 |
| 0.121 | 4.15 | 0.267 | 0.376 | 0.701 | 2.101 | 1.401 | -0.700 |

## Bibliography

[1] O. Nachtmann, Elementary Particle Physics: Concepts and Phenomena, 1990 (Springer-Verlag). Fayyazuddin and Riazuddin, A modern Introduction to Particle Physics, 1992 (World Scientific).
[2] M. Kobayashi and T. Maskawa, Prog. Theor. Phys. 49, 652 (1973).
[3] Particle Data Group, C. Caso et al., Eur. Phys. J. C3, 1 (1998).
[4] Quang Ho-Kim and Pham Xuan Yem, Elementary Particles and their Interactions: Concepts and Phenomena, 1998 (Springer-Verlag). M. E. Peskin and D. V. Schroeder. An Introduction to Quantum Field Theory, 1995 (Addison-Wesley).
[5] G. Buchalla, A. Buras and M. Lautenbacher, Rev. M. Phys. 68, 1125 (1996): M. Wirbel. Prog. Nucl. Part. Phys. 21, 33 (1988); Rückl R., Weak Decays of Heavy Flavours. Habilitationsschrift, submitted to University of Munich. CERN print (1983):ibid, Proceedings of the International School of Physics "Enrico Fermi" Course XCII, ed. N. Cabibbo, 1987( North-Holland. Amesterdam), p.43. For more detailed calculations see Ref.[4].
[6] J. F. Donoghue, E. G. Golowich, B. R. Holstein, Dynamics of the Standard Model, 1994 (Cambridge University Press).
[ 7 ] M. Neubert and B. Stech, Weak Decays of B meson, to appear in second edition of Heavy Flavors, ed. by A. J. Buras and M. Lindner, (World Scientific Singapore), hep-ph/9705292. A. Buras, Nucl. Phys. B434, 606(1995).
[8] G. Altarelli, G. Curci, G. Martinelli and S. Petrarca, Phys. Lett. B99, 141(1981); ibid, Nucl. Phys. B187, 461(1981), A. J. Buras and P. H. Weisz, Nucl. Phys. B333. 66(1990); R. Rückl, hep-ph/9810338.
[9] S. Bethke, Nucl. Phys. Proc. Suppl. 39BC, 198 (1995); W. Bernreuther and W. Wetzel, Nucl. Phys. B 197, 228 (1982).
[10] F. J. Gilman and M. B. Wise, Phys. Rev. D 20, 2392(1979).
[11] see A. Buras, in [7], G. Buchalla et al. in [5].

## Chapter 3

## Hadronic matrix elements

### 3.1 Introduction

The importance of the hadronic matrix elements for the physical processes stems from two important aspects; the first one is dynamical - all the information about the underlying long-distance dynamics of the process is contained in this matrix element: the second aspect is rather experimental - measurable quantities such as decay rates and cross sections are directly related to the matrix element. Hence its theoretical estimation is crucial. Unfortunately, a systematic calculation of the matrix element for hadronic weak decays from first principles is not yet possible. The complexity of hadronic decays arises from the fact that final states involve hadrons and. consequently, hadronic effects in the final state cannot be overlooked - being nonperturbative such effects are difficult to treat. In the case of low energy hadronic decays induced by an effective weak Hamiltonian $\mathcal{H}$ involving soft pions in the final state such as in the strange decay $K \rightarrow \pi \pi$, the estimation of the hadronic matrix element is, usually, based on the use of current algebra and soft-pion theorem techniques to relate the matrix element of the process $K \rightarrow \pi \pi$ in the limit of small vanishing
momentum of the pion to that of the much simpler process $K \rightarrow \pi$ according to [1].

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{q_{3}^{2} \rightarrow 0}\left\langle\pi\left(q_{3}\right) \pi\left(q_{2}\right)\right| \mathcal{H}\left|K\left(q_{1}\right)\right\rangle \equiv\left\langle\pi\left(q_{2}\right)\right|\left[Q_{5}, \mathcal{H}\right]\left|K\left(q_{1}\right)\right\rangle \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $q_{i}, i=1,2,3$ are the four momenta and $Q_{5}$ is the axial charge.
However these techniques cannot be extended to the case of hadronic weak decays of heavy flavor such as $D$ and $B$ mesons because the final state is energetic and the soft limit is not usually satisfied. Faced with such a situation, it becomes evident that the use of some symmetry principle or approximations and/or models as tools to get reliable estimation of matrix element for hadronic weak decay will be fruitful. In fact, more progress has been made in this direction and different phenomenological approaches and techniques have been developed specifically to achieve this goal. Some of the popular approaches are :

1. The diagrammatic technique $[2,3]$,
2. the factorization approximation [4].

The work in this thesis is based on the use of the factorization approximation. However, in the following we give a brief description of the diagramatical approach.

### 3.2 Diagrammatic Approach

The use of the diagrammatical approach in the analysis of two-body hadronic weak decays of heavy flavor consists of decomposing the total amplitude associated with the transition of the charm quark,

$$
\begin{equation*}
c \rightarrow q_{2} q_{3} \bar{q}_{4}, \tag{3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

into quark-diagrams (amplitudes) with different topologies. Each of these diagrams results in a contribution to the hadronic matrix element [2,3]. The resulting shapes are illustrated in (Fig. 3.1). In total there are six relevant topologies:

1. The external W-emission, (Fig. 3.1.a), known as color-favored "tree" amplitude. T , in which the W -boson materializes into a quark-antiquark ( $q_{3} \bar{q}_{4}$ ) pair which combine to form a color-singlet pseudoscalar or vector meson, while the other quark $q_{2}$, coming from the heavy flavor, combines with the spectator antiquark $\bar{q}_{s}$ to form the other meson.
2. The internal W-emission, (Fig. 3.1.b), known as color-suppressed tree amplitude. C, in which the quark-antiquark $\left(q_{3} \bar{q}_{4}\right)$ pair coming from the W-boson split and end up in different hadrons: $\bar{q}_{4}$ combines with $q_{2}$ to form a colorsinglet meson and $q_{3}$ combines with the spectator antiquark $\bar{q}_{s}$ to form the other meson.
3. The annihilation amplitude, $A$, (Fig. 3.1.c), in which the charm quark and the spectator $\bar{q}_{s}$ annihilate to a final state by means of W-boson through the subprocess

$$
\begin{equation*}
c \bar{q}_{s} \rightarrow W^{\cdot} \rightarrow u \bar{q},(q=d, s) . \tag{3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

This diagram contributes to decays of charged heavy flavor ${ }^{1}$ only.
4. The W-exchange amplitude, E, (Fig. 3.1.d), in which the charm quark and the spectator antiquark $\bar{q}_{s}$ in the decaying heavy meson exchange a $W$-boson. This diagram contributes to weak decays of neutral mesons only.
5. The penguin-annihilation amplitude, PA, (Fig. 3.1.e), in which the charm quark and the spectator anti-quark $\bar{q}_{s}$ annihilate into vacuum. The final state is generated by strong interactions, therefore this diagram contributes to weak decays of neutral meson only.
6. The penguin diagram amplitude, P , (Fig. 3.1.f), associated with transition $Q \rightarrow q_{2}$ involving virtual quarks in the loop coupling with gluons to form the final state.


Figure 3.1: The six quark-diagrams contributing to heavy flavor decays ( Q is a heary quark c or b and $\bar{q}_{s}$ is a light antiquark $\bar{u}, \bar{d}$ or $\bar{s}$ : a) color-favored tree diagram. b) color-suppressed tree diagram, c) annihilation, d) W-exchange diagram, e) penguin annihilation diagram, f) penguin diagram.


Figure 3.2: Hair-pin diagram contributing to final state with $\operatorname{SU}(3)$ singlet $\bar{q} q$ in the final state

There is another diagram, known as hair-pin diagram, (Fig. 3.2), which appears in channels involving $\operatorname{SU}(3)$ singlets in the final-state meson. The quark-antiquark pair forming the color and flavor singlet meson is created from the vacuum. Recent analysis of the data on charm decays showed that there is no compelling evidence for contributions from such a diagram [5].

The next step in the diagrammatic approach is to express the total amplitude for each decay of a heavy flavor to a certain final state as a linear combination of all the amplitudes associated with the quark diagrams leading to the specified final state. Then one uses experimental data to fix the different amplitudes which are used subsequently in making predictions for other decays. This approach has been used extensively in the analysis of $D$ and $B$ decays $[2,3,6]$.

In charm decays penguin diagrams are Cabibbo-suppressed, and the contribution from the $b$ quark in the loop are suppressed by CKM elements $V_{u b} V_{c b} \sim 10^{-5}$. and the contributions from the other quarks, d and s , in the loop cancel each other because $V_{u s} \sim-V_{c d}$. Adding to that, recent calculations of the Wilson coefficients associated with penguin operators show that they are smaller, at least by one order of magnitude [ 7 ] than those associated with the amplitude T and C , hence penguin contributions are negligible in charm decay.

Although. the diagrammatic approach can help in understanding the mechanism of hadronic weak decays of heavy flavor it does not provide an explanation for the underlying dynamics of each process; the physics of the process remains obscure. It was pointed out a long time ago [2] that quark diagram amplitudes form an over complete set [8] and provide a redundant parameterization of the decay amplitude. In addition, final-state interactions can mix the amplitudes arising from different diagrams thereby spoiling the distinction by topology [9].

[^3]
### 3.3 Factorization

### 3.3.1 General Idea

The current operators $(\bar{u} d),(\bar{s} c), \ldots$ in the effective weak Hamiltonian

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H} & =\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}\left\{C_{1}(\bar{u} d)(\bar{s} c)+C_{2}(\bar{s} d)(\bar{u} c)\right\} \\
& =\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}\left\{C_{1} O_{1}+C_{2} O_{2}\right\} \tag{3.4}
\end{align*}
$$

are expressed in terms of the fundamental quark fields. Each of these currents have the same quantum numbers (spin, isospin, flavor, ...) as the corresponding quark and antiquark combination. It is convenient to have the Hamiltonian in a form such that one of these currents carries the same quantum numbers as one of the mesons in the final state. This can be achieved by using Fierz transformation to rearrange the order of quark fields in $\mathcal{H}$. We observe that the operators $O_{1}$ and $O_{2}$ in Eq. (3.4) contain the currents ( $\bar{u} d$ ) and ( $\bar{s} d$ ). which have the same quark structure as $\pi$ and K meson. respectively. Consequently one would expect the decays induced by these operators to be different. But we have seen that $O_{1}$ and $O_{2}$ are not independent; $O_{1}$ contains $O_{2}$ in itself and vice versa. We project $O_{1}$ on $O_{2}$ by Fierz transformation as follows. Using the identity

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\gamma^{\mu}\left(1-\gamma^{5}\right)\right]_{\alpha \beta}\left[\gamma^{\mu}\left(1-\gamma^{5}\right)\right]_{\delta \epsilon}=-\left[\gamma^{\mu}\left(1-\gamma^{5}\right)\right]_{\alpha \epsilon}\left[\gamma^{\mu}\left(1-\gamma^{5}\right)\right]_{\delta \beta}, \tag{3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the following relation for $S U(N)$ matrices

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{\alpha \beta}^{a} \lambda_{\gamma \delta}^{a}=-\frac{2}{N} \delta_{\alpha \beta} \delta_{\gamma \delta}+2 \delta_{\alpha \delta} \delta_{\gamma \beta}, \tag{3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $\operatorname{SU}(3)(N=3)$ we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
(\bar{u} d)(\bar{s} c) & =\frac{1}{3}(\bar{s} d)(\bar{u} c)+\frac{1}{2}\left(\bar{s} \lambda^{a} d\right)\left(\bar{u} \lambda^{a} c\right) \\
O_{1} & =\frac{1}{3} O_{2}+\bar{O}_{8} \tag{3.7}
\end{align*}
$$

In the same manner we can also Fierz transform $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ with the result

$$
\begin{equation*}
O_{2}=\frac{1}{3} O_{1}+O_{8} \tag{3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $O_{8}$ and $\bar{O}_{8}$ are products of color octet currents:

$$
\begin{align*}
& O_{8}=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{a=1}^{8}\left(\bar{u} \lambda^{a} d\right)\left(\bar{s} \lambda^{a} c\right) \\
& \bar{O}_{8}=\frac{1}{2} \sum_{a=1}^{8}\left(\bar{s} \lambda^{a} d\right)\left(\bar{u} \lambda^{a} c\right) \tag{3.9}
\end{align*}
$$

with $\lambda^{a}$ are the Gell-Mann matrices given in Appendix A, and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\bar{q} \lambda^{a} q^{\prime}\right)=\bar{q} \gamma^{\mu}\left(1-\gamma_{5}\right) \lambda^{a} q^{\prime} \tag{3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using Eqns. (3.7) and (3.8) the effective weak Hamiltonian $\mathcal{H}$ can be reduced to the following color-favored (CF) form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{H}_{C F}=\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}\left[a_{1}(\bar{u} d)(\bar{s} c)+C_{2} O_{8}\right] . \tag{3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

and to a color-suppressed (CS) form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{H}_{C S}=\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}\left[a_{2}(\bar{u} c)(\bar{s} d)+C_{1} \dot{O}_{8}\right] \tag{3.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the scale-dependent parameters $a_{1}$ and $a_{2}$ are related to Wilson coefficients $C_{1}(\mu)$ and $C_{2}(\mu)$ by

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{1}(\mu)=C_{1}(\mu)+\frac{C_{2}(\mu)}{3} \\
& a_{2}(\mu)=C_{2}(\mu)+\frac{C_{1}(\mu)}{3} \tag{3.13}
\end{align*}
$$

Equations (3.11) and (3.12) represent the same interaction as Eq. (3.4) but are expressed in different but equivalent ways.

After such transformations the quark bilinears built up from the fundamental quark fields are treated as interpolating fields and can be replaced, in the weak Hamiltonian $\mathcal{H}$, by meson fields using the current field identity [10],

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{q} \gamma^{\mu}\left(1-\gamma^{5}\right) q^{\prime} \longrightarrow\left(\bar{q} \gamma^{\mu}\left(1-\gamma^{5}\right) q^{\prime}\right)_{H}=J_{\mu} \tag{3.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the subscript $H$ indicates the change from quark currents to hadronic currents. Thus we can express the effective Hamiltonian as a product of hadronic currents, instead of quark currents, as follows

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H}_{C F} & =\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}\left[a_{1}(\bar{u} d)_{H}(\bar{s} c)_{H}+C_{2} O_{8}\right] \\
\mathcal{H}_{C S} & =\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}\left[a_{2}(\bar{u} c)_{H}(\bar{s} d)_{H}+C_{1} \tilde{O}_{8}\right] \tag{3.15}
\end{align*}
$$

Neglecting the contribution from the operators $O_{8}$ and $\bar{O}_{8}$, the effective weak Hamiltonian reduces to the product of two hadronic currents

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{H} \equiv G J_{\mu}^{\prime} J^{\mu} \tag{3.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $J_{\mu}$ has the usual $\left(V^{-}-A\right)_{\mu}$ structure and $G$ is a constant which involves the Fermi coupling constant $G_{F}$. CKM matrix elements and any other constant parameters.

It is known that in weak interactions mesons can be generated by hadronic currents carrying the appropriate quantum numbers. We can consider one of the mesons in the final state of two-body hadronic decays to be created directly by one of the currents in the Hamiltonian, Eq. (3.16). In order to illustrate how this phenomenological approach works in the calculation of the hadronic matrix elements. we consider the hadronic weak decays of a heavy pseudoscalar meson

$$
\begin{equation*}
F \longrightarrow M_{1} M_{2} \tag{3.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $M_{1}, M_{2}$ are two light mesons. We need to calculate the hadronic matrix elements $\left\langle M_{1}, M_{2}\right| J_{\mu} J_{\mu}^{\prime}|F\rangle$.

In the factorization assumption one writes the matrix elements of the current product as the product of matrix elements of the currents in all possible ways. Thus,

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\langle M_{1} M_{2}\right| \mathcal{H}|P\rangle= & \left\langle M_{1}\right| J^{\prime}|0\rangle\left\langle M_{2}\right| J|F\rangle \\
& +\left\langle M_{2}\right| J^{\prime}|0\rangle\left\langle M_{1}\right| J|F\rangle \\
& +\left\langle M_{1} M_{2}\right| J^{\prime}|0\rangle\langle 0| J|F\rangle \tag{3.18}
\end{align*}
$$

Subsequently Lorentz invariance is used to express the matrix element of weak currents, namely $\left\langle M_{i}\right| J^{\prime}|0\rangle$ and $\left\langle M_{j}\right| J|F\rangle$, in terms of invariant form factors and decay constants as will be explained later. The first two terms in Eq. (3.18) represent the spectator contribution and the last term the weak annihilation contribution.

In order to make the idea of factorization more clear let us be more specific and consider for example the following decay channels. $D^{0} \rightarrow K^{-} \pi^{+}, D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \pi^{0}$ and $D^{+} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \pi^{+}$.

### 3.3.2 Classification of two-body hadronic decays in the factorization approximation

The decays induced by the weak Hamiltonian are classified into three different classes. depending on which part of $\mathcal{H}$ is involved [4]

1. Class I process :

Decays in this class get contributions from the color favored part. $\mathcal{H}_{C F}$. of the weak Hamiltonian, hence the name "color favored". An example of such a decay is $D^{0} \longrightarrow K^{-} \pi^{+}$, (Fig. 3.3.a). This decay proceeds via the charged current operator ( $\bar{u} d$ ) $\times(\bar{s} c)$. The $\pi^{+}$meson is created from the vacuum by the weak current ( $\bar{u} d$ ) while the transition $D^{0} \longrightarrow K^{-}$is induced by the current ( $\bar{s} c$ ). The factorized amplitude is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
A\left(D^{0} \longrightarrow K^{-} \pi^{+}\right) & \equiv a_{1}\left\langle K^{-} \pi^{+}\right|(\bar{u} d)(\bar{s} c)\left|D^{0}\right\rangle \\
& =a_{1}\left\langle\pi^{+}\right|(\bar{u} d)|0\rangle\left\langle K^{-}\right|(\bar{s} c)\left|D^{0}\right\rangle \tag{3.19}
\end{align*}
$$

The amplitude $A$ is proportional to $a_{1}$ and color favored decays get contribution from external W-emission diagram. The decay amplitudes for class I processes are determined by the parameter $a_{1}$.
2. Class II process:


Figure 3.3: Classification of nonleptonic two-body hadronic decays of charm meson. a) class I or color favored tree diagram determined by $a_{1}$, b) class II or color suppressed tree diagram determined by $a_{2}$, c) class III decay determined by $a_{1}+x a_{2}$.

Decays in this class get contributions from the color suppressed part, $\mathcal{H}_{C S}$, of the weak Hamiltonian, hence the name "color suppressed". An example of such a decay is $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \pi^{0}$, (Fig. 3.3.b). This decay proceeds via the neutral current operator $(\bar{s} d) \times(\bar{u} c)$. The $\bar{K}^{0}$ meson is generated from vacuum by the weak current ( $\bar{s} d$ ) while the transition $D^{0} \longrightarrow \pi^{0}$ is induced by the other current ( $\bar{u} c$ ). The factorized amplitude is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
A\left(D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \pi^{0}\right) & \equiv \frac{a_{2}}{\sqrt{2}}\left\langle\bar{K}^{0} \pi^{0}\right|(\bar{s} d)(\bar{u} c)\left|D^{0}\right\rangle \\
& =\frac{a_{2}}{\sqrt{2}}\left\langle\bar{K}^{0}\right|(\bar{s} d)|0\rangle\left\langle\pi^{0}(\bar{u} c) \mid D^{0}\right\rangle \tag{3.20}
\end{align*}
$$

The amplitude $A$ is proportional to $a_{2}$ and color suppressed decays get contribution from internal W-emission diagram. The decay amplitudes for class II processes are determined by the parameter $a_{2}$.
3. Class III process:

Decays in this class get contributions from both parts, color favored $\mathcal{H}_{C F}$ and color suppressed $\mathcal{H}_{C S}$, of the Hamiltonian. An example of such a decay is $D^{+} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{-0} \pi^{+}$. (Fig. 3.3.c). This decay proceeds via both the charged current as well as the neutral current. The amplitude is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
A\left(D^{+} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \pi^{+}\right) \equiv & a_{1}\left\langle\pi^{+}\right|(\bar{u} d)|0\rangle\left\langle\bar{K}^{0}\right|(\bar{s} c)\left|D^{+}\right\rangle \\
& +a_{2}\left\langle\bar{K}^{0}\right|(\bar{s} d)|0\rangle\left\langle\pi^{+}\right|(\bar{u} c)\left|D^{+}\right\rangle . \tag{3.21}
\end{align*}
$$

The decay amplitude $A$ is proportional to $\left(a_{1}+x a_{2}\right)$. Thus class III decay amplitudes get contributions from both external and internal $W$-emission diagrams. As they are determined by both parameters $a_{1}$ and $a_{2}$, this class involves interference between terms with $a_{1}$ and $a_{2}$. This interference effect, known as Pauli interference, shows up whenever the final state has two identical fermions in the final state; in this case there are two $\bar{d}$ quarks in the final state, see (Fig. 3.3). We note that the interference between $a_{1}$ and $a_{2}$ terms is present in
$D^{+}$and absent in $D^{0}$. From Chapter 1, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& C_{1}\left(m_{c}\right)=1.363 \\
& C_{2}\left(m_{c}\right)=-0.648 \tag{3.22}
\end{align*}
$$

substituting these values in Eq. (3.13) for the $a_{1}$ and $a_{2}$ we obtain,

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{1}=1.147 \\
& a_{2}=-0.194 \tag{3.23}
\end{align*}
$$

Since $a_{1}$ and $a_{2}$ have opposite sign the interference is destructive. The large difference in lifetime between $D^{+}$and $D^{0}$ is attributed to this effect.

Summarizing: if both particles in the final state are charged then the decay is induced by the charged current part of the Hamiltonian: these decays belong to Class I. If both particles are neutral then the decay proceeds via the neutral current part: decays of this kind belong to Class II. If one of the particles is neutral and the other charged then the decay can proceed via both charged and neutral currents: such decays belong to class III.

### 3.4 Decay Amplitude in factorization scheme

The Lorentz structure of the matrix element depends on the type of particles $M_{1}$ and $M_{2}$ involved in the final state. There are three cases to be distinguished :

1. both $M_{1}$ and $M_{2}$ are pseudoscalar mesons, $P_{1} P_{2}$;
2. a pseudoscalar meson $P$ and a vector meson $V$ or;
3. two vector mesons, $V_{1}, V_{2}$.

Let $|F\rangle$ and $|P\rangle$ represent pseudoscalar meson states ( $F$ is the decaying heavy mesons), and $|V\rangle$ a vector meson state. Therefore, in the factorization scheme, we need to
evaluate the following matrix elements, $\langle P| J_{\mu}|0\rangle,\langle V| J_{\mu}|0\rangle,\langle P| J_{\mu}|F\rangle$, and $\langle V| J_{\mu}|F\rangle$. The current $J_{\mu}$ has $V_{\mu}-A_{\mu}$ structure.

Since $P$ and $F$ are pseudoscalars mesons ( $J^{P}=0^{-}$), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\langle P| A_{\mu}|F\rangle & =0 \\
\langle P| V_{\mu}|0\rangle & =0 \tag{3.24}
\end{align*}
$$

The matrix elements $\langle P| J_{\mu}|0\rangle$ and $\langle P| J_{\mu}|F\rangle$ have the following covariant structures [11]:

$$
\begin{align*}
\langle P| J_{\mu}|0\rangle & \equiv\left\langle P\left(k_{P}\right)\right| A_{\mu}|0\rangle \\
& =-i f_{P}\left(k_{P}\right)_{\mu} \\
\langle P| J_{\mu}|F\rangle & =\left\langle P\left(k_{P}\right)\right| V_{\mu}\left|F\left(k_{F}\right)\right\rangle \\
& =\left(k_{F}+k_{P}\right)_{\mu} f_{+}\left(q^{2}\right)+\left(k_{F}-k_{P}\right)_{\mu} f_{-}\left(q^{2}\right) \tag{3.25}
\end{align*}
$$

with the momentum transfer

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{\mu}=\left(k_{F}-k_{P}\right)_{\mu} \tag{3.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{X}$ is the four momentum of the particle $X$ and $f_{P}$ is the decay constant of the pseudoscalar meson $P$. The scalar functions $f_{-}\left(q^{2}\right)$ and $f_{+}\left(q^{2}\right)$ are the invariant weak transition $F \longrightarrow P$ form factors. There is another parameterization of the matrix element in Eq. (3.25) which we determine as follows. Let us calculate the divergence of Eq. (3.25), we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\langle P| \partial_{\mu} V_{\mu}|F\rangle & =\langle P| q_{\mu} V_{\mu}|F\rangle \\
& =q_{\mu}\left\{\left(k_{F}+k_{P}\right)_{\mu} f_{+}\left(q^{2}\right)+\left(k_{F}-k_{P}\right)_{\mu} f_{-}\left(q^{2}\right)\right\} \\
& =\left(k_{F}^{2}-k_{P}^{2}\right) f_{+}\left(q^{2}\right)+q^{2} f_{-}\left(q^{2}\right) . \tag{3.27}
\end{align*}
$$

In the limit that $\mathrm{SU}(4)$ is a good symmetry we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{F}^{2}-k_{P}^{2} \simeq 0 \tag{3.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\langle P| \partial_{\mu} V_{\mu}|F\rangle=q^{2} f_{-}\left(q^{2}\right) \tag{3.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the vector current $V_{\mu}$ is conserved, i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{\mu} V_{\mu}=0 \tag{3.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

then the form factor $f_{-}\left(q^{2}\right)$ has to vanish while $f_{+}\left(q^{2}\right)$ is nonzero. However, $S L^{\top}(t)$ is badly broken,i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{F}^{2}-k_{P}^{2} \neq 0 \tag{3.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the weak vector current

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{\mu}=\left(\bar{q} \gamma_{\mu} c\right) \tag{3.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $q=u, d$.s. is not conserved. Using Dirac equation for the quark field $q$ and $c$ we calculate the divergence of $V_{\mu}$ to be

$$
\begin{align*}
\partial_{\mu} V_{\mu} & =\partial_{\mu}\left(\bar{q} \gamma_{\mu} c\right) \\
& \equiv\left(m_{c}-m_{q}\right) \bar{q} c \\
& \simeq m_{c} \bar{q} c \\
& \neq 0 . \tag{3.33}
\end{align*}
$$

Consequently both form factors, $f_{-}\left(q^{2}\right)$ and $f_{-}\left(q^{2}\right)$ in Eq. (3.2i) will survive.
Let us introduce a new function $F_{0}\left(q^{2}\right)$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(k_{F}^{2}-k_{P}^{2}\right) f_{+}\left(q^{2}\right)+q^{2} f_{-}\left(q^{2}\right)=\left(m_{F}^{2}-m_{P}^{2}\right) F_{0}\left(q^{2}\right) . \tag{3.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, using Eq. (3.34), we can express the matrix element in Eq. (3.25) in the following equivalent form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\langle P| \nabla_{\mu}|F\rangle=\left\{\left(k_{F}+k_{P}\right)_{\mu}-\frac{m_{F}^{2}-m_{P}^{2}}{q^{2}} q_{\mu}\right\} F_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)+\frac{m_{F}^{2}-m_{P}^{2}}{q^{2}} q_{\mu} F_{0}\left(q^{2}\right) \tag{3.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the form factors $f_{-}, f_{+}$and $F_{0}, F_{1}$ are related by

$$
\begin{align*}
f_{+}\left(q^{2}\right) & =F_{1}\left(q^{2}\right) \\
f_{-}\left(q^{2}\right) & =\frac{\left(m_{F}^{2}-m_{P}^{2}\right)}{q^{2}}\left\{F_{0}-F_{1}\right\} \tag{3.36}
\end{align*}
$$

In order to avoid the singularity at $q^{2}=0$, we must have the following constraint.

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{0}(0)=F_{1}(0) . \tag{3.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

The decomposition in Eq. (3.35) is known as Bauer, Stech and Wirbel (BSW) decomposition [4]. The advantage of this decomposition is that it reflects the spin structure of the weak vector current $V_{\mu}$. This can be easily seen as follows: If we multiply both sides of Eq. (3.35) by $q_{\mu}$, we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\langle P| q_{\mu} V_{\mu}|F\rangle= & q_{\mu}\left\{\left(k_{F}+k_{P}\right)_{\mu}-\frac{m_{F}^{2}-m_{P}^{2}}{q^{2}} q_{\mu}\right\} F_{1}\left(q^{2}\right) \\
& +\frac{m_{F}^{2}-m_{P}^{2}}{q^{2}} q^{2} F_{0}\left(q^{2}\right) \\
= & \left(m_{F}^{2}-m_{P}^{2}\right) F_{0}\left(q^{2}\right) \tag{3.38}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation (3.38) shows that $F_{0}\left(q^{2}\right)$ represents the matrix elements of the quantity $\partial_{\mu} V_{\mu}=q_{\mu} V_{\mu}$ which behaves as a scalar operator with spin parity $J^{P}=0^{+}$. We also have

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{\mu}\left\{\left(k_{F}+k_{P}\right)_{\mu}-\frac{m_{F}^{2}-m_{P}^{2}}{q^{2}} q_{\mu}\right\}=0 \tag{3.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore the associated operator of the form factor $F_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)$ in Eq. (3.35) is orthogonal to $q_{\mu}$. Consequently the contribution of $F_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)$ corresponds to spin 1 part of the current $I_{\mu}$.

In the case the final state involves a vector particle, we need the matrix element $\langle V| J_{\mu}|0\rangle$ and $\left\langle{ }^{\dagger}\right| J_{\mu}|F\rangle$. Since $V$ is a vector particle we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\langle V(k, \epsilon)| A_{\mu}|0\rangle & =0 \\
\langle V(k, \epsilon)| V_{\mu}|0\rangle & =m_{V} \cdot f_{V} \epsilon_{\mu}^{*} \tag{3.40}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\epsilon_{\mu}$ is the polarization vector of the vector meson. By Lorentz invariance the quantity $\langle V| J_{\mu}|F\rangle$ has the following covariant structure [11],

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\langle V^{-}\left(k_{V}, \epsilon\right)\right| V_{\mu}\left|F\left(k_{F}\right)\right\rangle= & i g \varepsilon_{\mu \nu \rho \sigma} \epsilon^{* \nu}\left(k_{F}+k_{V}\right)^{\rho}\left(k_{F}-k_{V}\right)^{\sigma} \\
\left\langle V^{-}\left(k_{V, \epsilon)}\right) A_{\mu} \mid F\left(k_{F}\right)\right\rangle= & f \epsilon_{\mu}^{*}+a_{+}\left(\epsilon^{*} \cdot k_{F}\right)\left(k_{F}+k_{V}\right)_{\mu} \\
& +a_{-}\left(\epsilon^{*} \cdot k_{F}\right)\left(k_{F}-k_{V}\right)_{\mu} \tag{3.41}
\end{align*}
$$

Bauer, Stech and Wirbel [4] choose to write these matrix elements in a different, but equivalent form,

$$
\begin{gather*}
\left\langle V\left(k_{V}, \epsilon\right)\right| V_{\mu}\left|F\left(k_{F}\right)\right\rangle=\frac{2}{m_{F}+m_{V}} \varepsilon_{\mu \nu \rho \sigma} \epsilon^{* \nu} k_{F}^{\rho} k_{V}^{\sigma} V\left(q^{2}\right)  \tag{3.42}\\
\left\langle V\left(k_{V}\right)\right| A_{\mu}\left|F\left(k_{F}\right)\right\rangle= \\
-i \epsilon_{\mu}^{*}\left(m_{F}+m_{V}\right) A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)+i \frac{\epsilon^{*} \cdot q}{m_{F}+m_{V}}\left(k_{F}+k_{V}\right)_{\mu} \cdot A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)  \tag{3.43}\\
\\
\\
+i \frac{\epsilon^{*} \cdot q}{q^{2}} 2 m_{V} q_{\mu}\left(A_{3}\left(q^{2}\right)-A_{0}\left(q^{2}\right)\right)
\end{gather*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{\mu}=\left(k_{F}-k_{V}\right)_{\mu}, \tag{3.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the form factors $A_{1}, A_{2}$ and $A_{3}$ satisfy the following relation,

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{3}\left(q^{2}\right)=\frac{m_{F}+m_{V}}{2 m_{V}} A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)-\frac{m_{F}-m_{V}}{2 m_{V}} \cdot A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right) \tag{3.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the condition.

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{3}(0)=A_{0}(0) \tag{3.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that no pole occurs at $q^{2}=0$. Using Eq. (3.45) in Eq. (3.43), we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\langle V^{\prime}\left(k_{V} \cdot \epsilon\right)\right| A_{\mu}\left|F\left(k_{F}\right)\right\rangle= & -i\left(m_{F}+m_{V}\right)\left[\epsilon_{\mu}^{*}-\frac{\epsilon^{*} \cdot q}{q^{2}} q_{\mu}\right] \cdot A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right) \\
& +i \epsilon^{*} \cdot q\left[\frac{\left(k_{F}+k_{V} \cdot\right)_{\mu}}{m_{F}+m_{V}}-\frac{m_{F}-m_{V}}{q^{2}} q_{\mu}\right] . A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right) \\
& -2 i m_{V} \frac{\epsilon^{*} \cdot q}{q^{2}} q_{\mu} A_{0}\left(q^{2}\right) \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

The BSW form factors $V\left(q^{2}\right), A_{0}\left(q^{2}\right), A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right), A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right), A_{3}\left(q^{2}\right)$ in Eqns. (3.42), (3.43) are related to the form factors $f, a_{-}, a_{+}$and $g$ in Eq. (3.41) by

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right) & =\frac{i}{m_{F}+m_{V}} f\left(q^{2}\right) \\
A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right) & =-i\left(m_{F}+m_{V}\right) a_{+}\left(q^{2}\right) \\
A_{3}\left(q^{2}\right) & =\frac{i}{2 m_{V}}\left(f\left(q^{2}\right)+\left(m_{F}^{2}-m_{V}^{2}\right) a_{+}\left(q^{2}\right)\right), \\
V\left(q^{2}\right) & =-i\left(m_{F}+m_{V}\right) g\left(q^{2}\right) \\
A_{0}\left(q^{2}\right) & =\frac{i}{2 m_{V}}\left(f\left(q^{2}\right)+\left(m_{F}^{2}-m_{V}^{2}\right) a_{+}\left(q^{2}\right)+q^{2} a_{-}\left(q^{2}\right)\right) \tag{3.48}
\end{align*}
$$

We note that the tensor structures in Eq. (3.42) and in the square brackets of Eq. (3.47) have a vanishing divergence, i.e.

$$
\begin{align*}
q_{\mu} \varepsilon_{\mu \nu \rho \sigma} \epsilon^{* \nu} k_{F}^{\rho} k_{V}^{\sigma} & =0 \\
q_{\mu}\left[\epsilon_{\mu}^{*}-\frac{\epsilon^{*} \cdot q}{q^{2}} q_{\mu}\right] & =0 \\
q_{\mu}\left[\frac{\left(k_{F}+k_{V}\right)_{\mu}}{m_{F}+m_{V}}-\frac{m_{F}-m_{V}}{q^{2}} q_{\mu}\right] & =0 \tag{3.49}
\end{align*}
$$

hence it follows from Eqns. (3.42), (3.47) and (3.49) that the contributions of the form factors $V\left(q^{2}\right)$ and $A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right), A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)$ are orthogonal to $q_{\mu}$, therefore their contributions correspond to the spin 1 part of the currents $V_{\mu}$ and $A_{\mu}$ respectively. Eqns. (3.47) and (3.49) gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\langle V| q_{\mu} \cdot A_{\mu}|F\rangle=-2 i m_{V} \cdot A_{0}\left(q^{2}\right) \epsilon^{*} \cdot q \tag{3.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus. $A_{0}\left(q^{2}\right)$ represents the matrix element of the quantity $q_{\mu}-A_{\mu}$ which behaves as a pseudoscalar operator with spin parity $J^{P}=0^{-}$.
.Now we proceed to calculate the decay amplitudes and decay rates, within the factorization approximation. for the processes

$$
\begin{equation*}
F \longrightarrow M_{1} M_{2} \tag{3.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left(M_{1}, M_{2}\right)=\left(P_{1}, P_{2}\right),(P, V),\left(V_{1}, V_{2}\right)$.

### 3.4.1 $F \longrightarrow P_{1} P_{2}$

Here we have a decay of a pseudoscalar into two pseudoscalars:

$$
\begin{equation*}
0^{-} \longrightarrow 0^{-} 0^{-} \tag{3.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

Conservation of angular momentum requires that the particles $P_{1}$ and $P_{2}$ be in a relative $S$ state. Assuming factorization, the decay amplitude for this process is given by,

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{p p}\left(F \longrightarrow P_{1} P_{2}\right)=G\left\langle P_{2}\left(k_{2}\right)\right| J_{\mu}|0\rangle\left\langle P_{1}\left(k_{1}\right)\right| J_{\mu}^{\prime}|F(K)\rangle \tag{3.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the four-momenta are related by

$$
\begin{align*}
q_{\mu} & =\left(K-k_{1}\right)_{\mu} \\
K_{\mu} & =\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)_{\mu} \tag{3.54}
\end{align*}
$$

In the center of mass we have

$$
\begin{align*}
K & =\left(m_{F}, 0,0,0\right) \\
\mathbf{k}_{1} & =-\mathbf{k}_{2}=\mathbf{k} \\
k_{1} & =\left(E_{1}, \mathbf{k}\right), k_{2}=\left(E_{2},-\mathbf{k}\right) \tag{3.55}
\end{align*}
$$

Csing Eqns. (3.25) and (3.35) in Eq. (3.53) we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{p p}\left(F \longrightarrow P_{1} P_{2}\right) & =-i G f_{2} k_{2 \mu}\left[\left(\left(K+k_{1}\right)_{\mu}-\frac{m_{F}^{2}-m_{1}^{2}}{q^{2}} q_{\mu}\right) F_{1}+\frac{m_{F}^{2}-m_{1}^{2}}{q^{2}} q_{\mu} F_{0}\right] \\
& =-i G f_{2}\left(m_{F}^{2}-m_{1}^{2}\right) F_{0}^{F P_{1}}\left(m_{2}^{2}\right) \tag{3.56}
\end{align*}
$$

The decay rate is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\Gamma\left(F \longrightarrow P_{1} P_{2}\right) & =\frac{|\mathbf{k}|}{8 m_{F}^{2} \pi}\left|A_{p p}\left(F \longrightarrow P_{1} P_{2}\right)\right|^{2} \\
& =\frac{G^{2} f_{2}^{2}\left(m_{F}^{2}-m_{1}^{2}\right)^{2}}{8 m_{F}^{2} \pi}\left(F_{0}^{F P_{1}}\left(m_{2}^{2}\right)\right)^{2}|\mathbf{k}| \tag{3.57}
\end{align*}
$$

### 3.4.2 $\quad F \longrightarrow P V$

This a decay of the type

$$
\begin{equation*}
0^{-} \longrightarrow 0^{-} 1^{-} \tag{3.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

Conservation of angular momentum requires the final state $P V$ to be in a relative $P$ state. There are two cases to be distinguished depending on which particle, the pseudoscalar or the vector, is created out of the vacuum. We have the following amplitudes

$$
\begin{align*}
& A_{v p}(F \longrightarrow V P)=G\left\langle P\left(k_{2}\right)\right| J_{\mu}|0\rangle\left\langle V\left(k_{1}\right)\right| J_{\mu}^{\prime}|F(K)\rangle \\
& A_{p v}(F \longrightarrow P V)=G\left\langle V\left(k_{1}\right)\right| J_{\mu}|0\rangle\left\langle P\left(k_{2}\right)\right| J_{\mu}^{\prime}|F(K)\rangle . \tag{3.59}
\end{align*}
$$

Using Eqns. (3.25), (3.35) (3.40) and (3.47) in Eq.(3.59) we get

$$
\begin{align*}
& A_{v p}(F \longrightarrow V P)=2 G m_{V} f_{P} A_{0}^{F V}\left(m_{P}^{2}\right) \epsilon^{*} . K, \\
& A_{p v}(F \longrightarrow P V)=2 G m_{V} f_{V} F_{1}^{F P}\left(m_{V}^{2}\right) \epsilon^{*} . K . \tag{3.60}
\end{align*}
$$

The decay rates are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Gamma(F \longrightarrow V P)=\frac{|\mathbf{k}|}{8 m_{F}^{2} \pi}\left|A_{v p}\right|^{2} \\
& \Gamma(F \longrightarrow P V)=\frac{|\mathbf{k}|}{8 m_{F}^{2} \pi}\left|A_{p v}\right|^{2} \tag{3.61}
\end{align*}
$$

From Appendix B we have the following polarization vectors $\epsilon$ of the vector meson

$$
\begin{align*}
\epsilon^{\mu}( \pm) & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(0, \mp 1,-i, 0) \\
\epsilon^{\mu}(0) & =\frac{1}{m_{l}}(|\mathbf{k}|, 0,0, E) . \tag{3.62}
\end{align*}
$$

In the rest frame of the decaying heavy flavor $F$ we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\epsilon( \pm) \cdot K & =0 \\
\epsilon(0) \cdot K & =\frac{m_{F}}{m_{V}}|\mathbf{k}| . \tag{3.63}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting Eq. (3.63) in Eq. (3.60) we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
& A_{v p}(F \longrightarrow V P)=2 G m_{F} f_{P} A_{0}^{F V}\left(m_{P}^{2}\right)|\mathbf{k}| \\
& A_{p v}(F \longrightarrow P V)=2 G m_{F} f_{V} F_{1}^{F P}\left(m_{V}^{2}\right)|\mathbf{k}| \tag{3.64}
\end{align*}
$$

The decay rates then become,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Gamma(D \rightarrow V P)=\frac{G^{2} f_{P}^{2}}{2 \pi}\left(A_{0}^{F V^{\prime}}\left(m_{P}^{2}\right)\right)^{2}|\mathbf{k}|^{3} \\
& \Gamma(D \rightarrow P V)=\frac{G^{2} f_{V}^{2}}{2 \pi}\left(F_{1}^{F P}\left(m_{V}^{2}\right)\right)^{2}|\mathbf{k}|^{3} \tag{3.65}
\end{align*}
$$

### 3.4.3 $\quad P(K) \longrightarrow V_{1}\left(k_{1}\right) V_{2}\left(k_{2}\right)$

These decays are of the type

$$
\begin{equation*}
0^{-} \rightarrow 1^{-} 1^{-} . \tag{3.66}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 3.4: Helicities of the the particles $V_{1} V_{2}$ in the parent rest frame

Assuming factorization the amplitude for this process is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{v v}(F \longrightarrow P V)=G\left\langle V_{1}\left(k_{1}\right)\right| J_{\mu}|0\rangle\left\langle V_{2}\left(k_{2}\right)\right| J^{\prime} \mu|F(K)\rangle \tag{3.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using Eqns. (3.40), (3.42) and (3.47) with the condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
\epsilon_{1} \cdot q=\epsilon_{1} \cdot k_{1}=0 \tag{3.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

we get for the decay amplitude:

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{v v}\left(F \longrightarrow V_{1} V_{2}^{*}\right)= & G\left\{\frac{2 m_{l_{i}} f_{V_{1}}}{m_{F}+m_{\nu_{2}}} \varepsilon_{\mu \nu \rho \sigma} \epsilon_{1}^{* \mu} \epsilon_{2}^{* \nu} K^{-\rho} k_{2}^{\sigma} V^{-}\left(q^{2}\right)\right. \\
& +i m_{l_{i}} f_{\nu_{i}}\left[\epsilon_{1}^{*} \cdot \epsilon_{2}^{*}\left(m_{F}+m_{l_{2}}\right) A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.\left.-\frac{\epsilon_{2}^{*} \cdot\left(K-k_{2}\right)}{m_{F}+m_{V_{2}}} \epsilon_{1}^{*} \cdot\left(K+k_{2}\right) \cdot A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)\right]\right\} . \tag{3.69}
\end{align*}
$$

Conservation of angular momentum (see Appendix B) requires the particles in the final state to be in $S, P$ and $D$ partial waves, and the helicities, $\lambda$ and $\lambda^{\prime}$, of the two final-state vector particles to be the same (Fig. 3.4).

### 3.4.4 Calculation of the Helicity Amplitudes $A_{00}$ and $A_{ \pm \pm}$

 By $A_{\lambda \lambda^{\prime}}$ we denote the helicity amplitude.
## 1. Longitudinal amplitude $A_{00}$

We need to evaluate each of the three terms in Eq. (3.69). In the rest frame of the parent (decaying) particle we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{K}=\mathbf{k}_{\mathbf{1}}+\mathbf{k}_{\mathbf{2}}=0 \tag{3.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

we select the positive $z$-axis to be parallel to the direction of the momentum $\mathbf{k}_{1}$ of the particle $V_{1}$, thus $\mathbf{k}_{1}=-\mathbf{k}_{\mathbf{2}}=\mathbf{k}$. The momenta of the particles are given by,

$$
\begin{align*}
& K=\left(m_{F}, 0,0,0\right) \\
& k_{1}=\left(E_{1}, 0,0,|\mathbf{k}|\right) \\
& k_{2}=\left(E_{2}, 0,0,-|\mathbf{k}|\right) \tag{3.71}
\end{align*}
$$

We have from Appendix B

$$
\begin{align*}
& \epsilon_{1}(0, \theta=0)=\frac{1}{m_{1}}\left(|\mathbf{k}|, \quad 0, \quad 0, \quad E_{1}\right) \\
& \epsilon_{2}(0, \theta=\pi)=\frac{1}{m_{2}}\left(\begin{array}{llll}
-|\mathbf{k}|, & 0, & 0, & E_{2}
\end{array}\right) \tag{3.i2}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
\xi_{\mu \nu \rho \sigma} \epsilon_{1}^{* \mu} \epsilon_{2}^{* \nu} K^{\cdot \rho} k_{2}^{\sigma} V\left(q^{2}\right) & =0 \\
\epsilon_{\mathrm{l}}^{*}(0) \cdot \epsilon_{2}^{*}(0) & =-\frac{|\mathbf{k}|^{2}+E_{1} E_{2}}{m_{1} m_{2}} \\
\frac{\epsilon_{2}^{*} \cdot\left(K-k_{2}\right)}{m_{F}+m_{2}} \epsilon_{\mathrm{l}}^{*} \cdot\left(K+k_{2}\right) & =\frac{-2 m_{F}^{2}|\mathbf{k}|^{2}}{m_{1} m_{2}\left(m_{F}+m_{2}\right)} \tag{3.73}
\end{align*}
$$

The longitudinal amplitude is then,

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{00}\left(q^{2}\right)= & -i G m_{1} f_{1}\left(\frac{|\mathbf{k}|^{2}+E_{1} E_{2}}{m_{1} m_{2}}\left(m_{F}+m_{2}\right) A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-\frac{2 m_{F}^{2}|\mathbf{k}|^{2}}{m_{1} m_{2}\left(m_{F}+m_{2}\right)} \cdot A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)\right) \tag{3.74}
\end{align*}
$$

In addition, we have the following kinematic relations,

$$
\begin{align*}
E_{1} E_{2}+|\mathbf{k}|^{2} & =\frac{m_{F}^{2}-m_{1}^{2}-m_{2}^{2}}{2} \\
|\mathbf{k}|^{2} & =\frac{1}{4 m_{F}^{2}}\left[\left(m_{F}^{2}-\left(m_{1}+m_{2}\right)^{2}\right)\left(m_{F}^{2}-\left(m_{1}-m_{2}\right)^{2}\right)\right] \tag{3.75}
\end{align*}
$$

we define

$$
\begin{equation*}
t=\frac{m_{1}}{m_{F}}, \quad \text { and } \quad r=\frac{m_{2}}{m_{F}} \tag{3.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

Eq. (3.74) can be recast in the following form

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{00}\left(q^{2}\right)=-i G m_{1} f_{1}\left(m_{F}+m_{2}\right)\left(\frac{1-r^{2}-t^{2}}{2 r t} A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)-\frac{2|\mathbf{k}|^{2} / m_{F}^{2}}{r t(1+r)^{2}} . A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)\right) . \tag{3.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

## 2. Transverse amplitudes $A_{ \pm \pm}$

The polarization vectors are

$$
\begin{align*}
& \epsilon_{1}( \pm 1, \theta=0)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(\begin{array}{llll}
0, & \mp 1, & -i, & 0
\end{array}\right) . \\
& \epsilon_{2}( \pm 1, \theta=\pi)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(\begin{array}{llll}
0, & \pm 1, & -i, & 0
\end{array}\right) . \tag{3.78}
\end{align*}
$$

As with the case of $A_{00}$, we have from Appendix B:

$$
\begin{align*}
\tilde{\varepsilon}_{\mu \nu \rho \sigma \epsilon_{1}^{* \mu}}( \pm) \epsilon_{2}^{*}( \pm) K^{\rho} k_{2}^{\sigma} V^{\cdot}\left(q^{2}\right) & =\mp i m_{F}|\mathbf{k}| \mathfrak{V}^{\circ}\left(q^{2}\right),  \tag{3.79}\\
\epsilon_{1}^{*}( \pm) \cdot \epsilon_{2}^{*}( \pm) & =1, \\
\epsilon_{2}^{*}( \pm) \cdot\left(K-k_{2}\right) & =0 \\
\epsilon_{1}^{*}( \pm) \cdot\left(K+k_{2}\right) & =0 \tag{3.80}
\end{align*}
$$

The transverse amplitudes are then given by,

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{ \pm \pm}\left(q^{2}\right) & =G\left\{\frac{2 m_{1} f_{1}}{m_{F}+m_{2}}\left(\mp i m_{F}|\mathbf{k}|\right) V\left(q^{2}\right)+i m_{1} f_{1}\left(m_{F}+m_{2}\right) \cdot A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)\right\} \\
& =i G m_{1} f_{1}\left(m_{F}+m_{2}\right)\left(A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right) \mp 2 \frac{|\mathbf{k}| / m_{F}}{(1+r)^{2}} V^{-}\left(q^{2}\right)\right) \tag{3.81}
\end{align*}
$$

The helicity and partial wave amplitudes are related by ( see Appendix B);

$$
\begin{align*}
& A_{00}=-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} S+\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} D \\
& A_{++}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} S+\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} P+\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} D \\
& A_{--}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} S-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} P+\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} D \tag{3.82}
\end{align*}
$$

Solving for $S, P$ and $D$,

$$
\begin{align*}
S & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left(A_{++}+A_{--}-A_{00}\right) \\
P & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(A_{++}-A_{--}\right) \\
D & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(A_{++}+A_{--}+2 A_{00}\right) \tag{3.83}
\end{align*}
$$

For completeness, we introduce here the transversity basis [12], $A_{0}, A_{\|}$and $A_{1}$. through

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{0} & =A_{00} \\
& =-\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} S+\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} D \\
A_{\|} & =\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}\left(A_{++}+A_{--}\right) \\
& =\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} S+\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} D \\
A_{\perp} & =\sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}\left(A_{++}-A_{--}\right) \\
& =P . \tag{3.84}
\end{align*}
$$

Each of the three bases form a complete set. and could be used in the analysis. The partial wave amplitudes are in general complex and can be expressed as follows.

$$
\begin{align*}
& S=|S| \exp i \delta_{S} \\
& P=|P| \exp i \delta_{P} \\
& D=|D| \exp i \delta_{D} \tag{3.85}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\delta_{X}$ is the phase shift associated with the corresponding partial wave.
$S, P$ and $D$ amplitudes were calculated first by using the amplitudes in Eqns. (3.77) and (3.81) in (3.83) and feeding in the phases by hand as shown in Eq. (3.85). One gets,

$$
|S|=G\left|\frac{i m_{1} f_{1}\left(m_{F}+m_{2}\right)}{2 \sqrt{3} r t}\left[\left(1-r^{2}+4 r t-t^{2}\right) A_{1}-\frac{4|\mathbf{k}|^{2} / m_{F}^{2}}{(1+r)^{2}} A_{2}\right]\right|
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& |P|=G\left|i m_{1} f_{1}\left(m_{F}+m_{2}\right) \sqrt{2} \frac{2|\mathbf{k}| / m_{F}}{(1+r)^{2}} V\left(q^{2}\right)\right| \\
& |D|=G\left|\frac{i m_{1} f_{1}\left(m_{F}+m_{2}\right)}{\sqrt{6} r t}\left[\left((t+r)^{2}-1\right) A_{1}+\frac{4|\mathbf{k}|^{2} / m_{F}^{2}}{(1+r)^{2}} A_{2}\right]\right| \tag{3.86}
\end{align*}
$$

In terms of the helicity, the partial-wave and the transversity amplitudes, the decay rate is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\Gamma\left(F \longrightarrow V_{1} V_{2}\right) & =\frac{|\mathbf{k}|}{8 m_{F}^{2} \pi}\left\{\left|A_{++}\right|^{2}+\left|A_{--}\right|^{2}+\left|A_{00}\right|^{2}\right\} \\
& =\frac{|\mathbf{k}|}{8 m_{F}^{2} \pi}\left\{|S|^{2}+|P|^{2}+|D|^{2}\right\} \\
& =\frac{|\mathbf{k}|}{8 m_{F}^{2} \pi}\left\{\left|A_{0}\right|^{2}+\left|A_{\| \mid}\right|^{2}+\left|A_{\perp}\right|^{2}\right\} \tag{3.8i}
\end{align*}
$$

and is independent of the phases $\delta_{X}$. The results in Eq. (3.87) follow from the fact that each basis is complete.

The longitudinal polarization is defined by the ratio of the longitudinal decay rate to the total decay rate,

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{L} & =\frac{\Gamma_{00}}{\Gamma} \\
& =\frac{\left|A_{00}\right|^{2}}{\left|A_{++}\right|^{2}+\left|A_{--}\right|^{2}+\left|A_{00}\right|^{2}} \tag{3.88}
\end{align*}
$$

One can work with the helicity amplitudes or the partial-wave amplitudes. We prefer to work with the latter as the dependence of the polarization on the partial-wave phases is more obvious in that basis. Using Eq. (3.82) and (3.85)we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|A_{00}\right|^{2}=\frac{1}{3}|S|^{2}+\frac{2}{3}|D|^{2}-\frac{2 \sqrt{2}}{3}|S \| D| \cos \left(\delta_{S}-\delta_{D}\right) \tag{3.89}
\end{equation*}
$$

The polarization is then

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{L}=\frac{1}{3} \frac{|S|^{2}+2|D|^{2}-2 \sqrt{2}|S||D| \cos \delta_{S D}}{|S|^{2}+|P|^{2}+|D|^{2}} \tag{3.90}
\end{equation*}
$$

In contrast to the decay rate Eq. (3.87), the polarization depends on the phase difference $\delta_{S D}=\delta_{S}-\delta_{D}$ arising from the interference between S and D waves.

The decay rate, Eq. (3.87), is given by the sum of square of partial waves amplitude (no interference term,), consequently small amplitudes ( $D$ waves) are masked by larger one ( $S$ waves). In the other hand, the polarization. Eq. (3.90), involves an interference term where the small $D$-amplitude is multiplied by the large $S$-amplitude and by a factor $2 \sqrt{2} \sim 3$, hence a large enhancement of the contribution from $D$-wave, which could have large effect on the polarization.

We observe that if we use Eq. (3.86) in (3.87) the decay rate exhibits a dependence on $|\mathbf{k}|,|\mathbf{k}|^{3} .|\mathbf{k}|^{5}$ which reflect the threshold behavior expected of $S, P$ and $D$ waves respectively.

## Bibliography

[1] S. L. Adler and R. Dashen, Current Algebras and Applications to Particle physics (Benjamin, New York, 1968); R. E. Marshak, Riazuddin, C. P. Ryan, Theory of Weak Interactions in Particle Physics, (Wiley-Interscience, 1969).
[2] Thomas G. Rizzo and Ling-Lie Chau Wang, BNL - 27950 (1980); D. Zeppenfeld. Z. Phys. C 8, 77 (1981); L. L. Chau Wang and F. Wilczek, Phys. Rev. Lett. 43. 816 (1979).
[3] Ling-Lie Chau, Phys. Rep. 95 (1983): Ling-Lie Chau and Hai-Yang Cheng. Phys. Rev. D36, 137 (1987): ibd, Phys. Rev. D39, 2788 (1989). P. Żenczykowski. Acta. Phys. Pol. B 28, 1605 (1997).
[4] M. Bauer. B. Stech, M. Wirbel, Z. Phys. C 34, 103 (1987); M. Wirbel. B. Stech. M. Bauer, Z. Phys. C 29. 637 (1985); M. Bauer, M. Wirbel. Z. Phys. C 42, 671 (1989).
[5] L. L. Chau, H. Y. Cheng and T. Huang, Z. Phys. C 53, 413 (1992).
[6] L. L. Chau, H. Y. Cheng, W. K. Sze, H. Yao, B. Tseng, Phys. Rev. D 43, 2176 (1991); M. Gronau, O. F. Hernandez, D. London, Jonathan L. Rosner, Phys. Rev. D 50, 4529 (1994).
[7] F. Buccella, M. Lusignoli, G. Miele, A. Pugliese, and P. Santorelli, Phys. Rev. D 51, 3478 (1995).
[8] M. Neubert, Phys. Lett. B424, 152 (1998). See also Gronau et al. in Ref. [6]. Ch. Smith, Eur. Phys. J. C 10, 639 (1999).
[9] J. F. Donoghue, Phys. Rev. D 33, 1516 (1986).
[10] M. Gell - Mann and F. Zachariasen, Phys. Rev. 124, 953 (1961); N. Kroll. T. D. Lee, and B. Zumino, Phys. Rev. Lett. 18, 1029 (1967); J. F. Donoghue. Phys. Rev. D 13, 2064 (1976).
[11] N. Isgur and B. Wise, Phys. Rev. D 42, 2388 (1990).
[12] A. S. Dighe, I. Dunietz, H. J. Lipkin and J. L. Rosner, Phys. Lett. B 369. 144 (1996).

## Chapter 4

## $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \phi \rho^{+}$Decay

### 4.1 Introduction

The branching ratio and the longitudinal polarization in $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \phi \rho^{+}$have now been measured

$$
\begin{align*}
B\left(D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \phi \rho^{+}\right) & =(6.7 \pm 2.3) \% \\
P_{L}\left(D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \phi \rho^{+}\right) & =\Gamma_{L} / \Gamma \\
& =(0.370 \pm 0.035 \pm 0.038) \tag{4.1}
\end{align*}
$$

Theoretically. Gourdin et al. [3] studied the ratio

$$
\begin{align*}
R_{h} & =B\left(D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \phi \rho^{+}\right) / B\left(D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \phi \pi^{+}\right) \\
& =1.86 \pm 0.26 \pm{ }_{0.40 .}^{0.29 .} \tag{4.2}
\end{align*}
$$

Within the context of the factorization scheme, which the authors of [3] adopt. this ratio is independent of the normalization of the form factor $A_{1}^{D, \phi}(0)$. It depends on the ratios $x^{D_{s} \phi}(0)$ and $y^{D_{s} \phi}(0)$ defined by:

$$
\begin{align*}
x^{D, \phi}\left(q^{2}\right) & \equiv \frac{A_{2}^{D, \phi}\left(q^{2}\right)}{A_{1}^{D, \phi}\left(q^{2}\right)} \\
y^{D, \phi}\left(q^{2}\right) & \equiv \frac{V^{D s \phi}\left(q^{2}\right)}{A_{1}^{D s \phi}\left(q^{2}\right)} \tag{4.3}
\end{align*}
$$

and on the $q^{2}$ dependence of the form factors. For the definitions of the form factors. see Bauer, Stech and Wirbel [5]. No particular model for the form factors was assumed in [3]. Instead, $R_{h}$ was studied as a function of $x^{D s \phi}(0)$ and $y^{D s \varphi}(0)$ in three different scenarios for the $q^{2}$ dependence of the form factors. The result of [3] was that the ( $\left.x^{D, \phi}(0), y^{D, \phi}(0)\right)$ domain allowed by $R_{h}$ was inconsistent with the measurement of $x^{D, \phi}(0)$ and $y^{D s \phi}(0)$ from the semileptonic data, $D_{s} \longrightarrow \phi l^{+} \nu_{l}$, in Ref. [6], and just barely consistent with that of Ref. [7]. The allowed domain of $x^{D, \phi}(0)$ and $y^{D, \phi}(0)$ was also inconsistent with the theoretical prediction of [5]. Ref. [3] also concluded that within the factorization scheme, the allowed range of $x^{D_{s} \phi}(0)$ and $y^{D_{s} \phi}(0)$ implied the following limits on the longitudinal polarization:

Monopole form factors with pole-mass $2.53 \mathrm{GeV}: \quad 0.43 \leq P_{L} \leq 0.55$.
Monopole form factors with pole-mass $3.50 \mathrm{GeV}: \quad 0.33 \leq P_{L} \leq 0.55$.
Flat form factors: $\quad 0.36 \leq P_{L} \leq 0.55$.

Subsequently, the authors of [8] incorporated nonfactorized contributions in the decay matrix elements, and using the average of $x^{D_{s} \phi}(0)$ and $y^{D s}(0)$ from data [6. $\overline{7}$. 9], showed that $R_{h}$ of Eq. (4.2) and

$$
\begin{align*}
R_{s \ell} & \equiv B\left(D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \phi \ell^{+} \nu_{\ell}\right) / B\left(D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \phi \pi^{+}\right) \\
& =0.54 \pm 0.10 .[10] \tag{4.5}
\end{align*}
$$

could be understood within a scenario where the form factors have a monopole dependence as in [5]. However, there had to be significant nonfactorization contribution to $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \phi \pi^{+}$, though factorization need not be violated in $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \phi \rho^{+}$. The authors of ref. [8] did not study longitudinal polarization.

An important point to be made is that there are three partial waves in $P \rightarrow V{ }^{+}$ decays, $S, P$ and $D$, and though the decay rate, Eq. (4.24), does not depend on their phases, the longitudinal polarization, Eq. (4.25), does depend on the phase difference

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta_{S D}=\delta_{S}-\delta_{D} \tag{4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 4.1: External W-emission diagram contributing to the Cabibbo favored $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \oplus$ decay

The authors of ref. [3] did not consider the effect of partial wave amplitude phases on the longitudinal polarization.

In this chapter [11] we have studied the data given in Eq. (4.1) within the context of factorization invoking several form factor models. details of which are given in the next section, and allowing for nonzero $S, P$ and $D$ wave phases.

### 4.2 Details of the Calculations

The decay $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \phi$ is Cabibbo-favored and is induced by the effective weak Hamiltonian given by Eq. (3.15)

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H} & =\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c}\left[a_{1}(\bar{u} d)(\bar{s} c)+C_{2} O_{8}\right] \\
& =G_{F}^{\prime}\left[a_{1}(\bar{u} d)(\bar{s} c)+C_{2} O_{8}\right] \tag{4.7}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{F}^{\prime}=\frac{G_{F}}{\sqrt{2}} \cos ^{2} \theta_{c} \tag{4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 4.2: Hair-pin quark diagram for $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \phi$ decay. The singlet meson $\phi$ is created from the vacuum.
and the parameter $a_{1}$ is defined to be [8]

$$
\begin{align*}
a_{1} & =C_{1}+\frac{C_{2}}{3} \\
& =1.09 \pm 0.04 \tag{4.9}
\end{align*}
$$

In the factorization approximation one neglects the contribution from the octet current part, $O_{8}$, and the matrix element of the first term is written as a product of two current matrix elements. The quark diagram which contributes to $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \oplus$ decay is shown in (Fig. 4.1). It should be pointed out that there are no W -annihilation or W-exchange terms in $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \rho^{+} \phi$ decay (see (Fig. 3.1)). However. hair-pin graphs (Fig. 4.2) are allowed, but as we discussed in Chapter 2 they have negligible contribution. We neglect them in what follows. In the factorization approximation, the decay amplitude takes the following form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
A\left(D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \phi\right)=G_{F}^{\prime} a_{1}\langle\phi| \bar{s} c\left|D_{s}^{+}\right\rangle\left\langle\rho^{+}\right| \bar{u} d|0\rangle \tag{4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Each of the current matrix elements can be expressed in terms of meson decay constants and invariant form factors. According to Eqns. (3.40), (3.42) and (3.43) we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle\rho^{+}\right| \bar{u} d|0\rangle=m_{\rho} f_{\rho} \epsilon_{\rho_{\mu}}^{*} \tag{4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
\langle\phi| \bar{s} c\left|D_{s}\right\rangle= & \frac{2}{m_{D_{s}}+m_{\phi}} \varepsilon_{\mu \nu \rho \sigma} \epsilon_{\phi}^{* \nu} k_{D_{s}}^{\rho} k_{\phi}^{\sigma} V\left(q^{2}\right)+i\left\{\epsilon_{\phi \mu}^{*}\left(m_{D_{s}}+m_{\phi}\right) A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)\right. \\
& -\frac{\epsilon_{\phi}^{*} \cdot q}{m_{D_{s}}+m_{\phi}}\left(k_{\phi}+k_{D_{s}}\right)_{\mu} A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)-\frac{\epsilon_{\phi}^{*} \cdot q}{q^{2}} 2 m_{\phi} q_{\mu} A_{3}\left(q^{2}\right) \\
& \left.+\frac{\epsilon_{\phi}^{*} \cdot q}{q_{2}} 2 m_{\phi} q_{\mu} A_{0}\left(q^{2}\right)\right\} \tag{4.12}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
q=k_{D_{t}}-k_{\phi} \tag{4.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

is the momentum transfer, $f_{\rho}$ ( for which we use 212.0 MeV ) is the decay constant of the $\rho$ meson and $\epsilon_{\phi}, \epsilon_{\rho}$ are the polarization vectors of the vector mesons $\phi$ and $\rho$ respectively. $A_{i}\left(q^{2}\right),(i=1,2,3)$ and $V\left(q^{2}\right)$ are the invariant weak transition $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow 0$ form factors defined in [5].

The longitudinal and transverse helicity amplitudes $A_{00}, A_{++}$and $A_{--}$for $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \phi$ are given by equations (3.7T) and (3.81)

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{00}\left(D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \phi\right)= & -i G_{F}^{\prime} m_{\rho} f_{\rho}\left(m_{D_{4}}+m_{\odot}\right) a_{1}\left\{\alpha A_{1}^{D_{s} \oplus}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-\beta . A_{2}^{D_{\bullet} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right\} \tag{4.14}
\end{align*}
$$

where the parameter $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are defined as follows,

$$
\begin{align*}
\alpha & =\frac{1-r^{2}-t^{2}}{2 r t} \\
\beta & =\frac{\mathcal{K}^{2}}{2 r t(1+r)^{2}} \tag{4.15}
\end{align*}
$$

and the function $\mathcal{K}(r, t)$ is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{K}^{2}=\frac{4|\mathbf{k}|^{2}}{m_{D_{1}}^{2}} \\
& \mathcal{K}^{2}=\left(1+r^{4}+t^{4}-2 r^{2}-2 t^{2}-2 r^{2} t^{2}\right) \tag{4.16}
\end{align*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{equation*}
r=\frac{m_{\phi}}{m_{D_{s}}}, \quad t=\frac{m_{\rho}}{m_{D_{s}}} . \tag{4.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

The other two helicity amplitudes are:

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{ \pm \pm}\left(D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \phi\right)= & i G_{F}^{\prime} m_{\rho} f_{\rho}\left(m_{D_{s}}+m_{\phi}\right) a_{1}\left\{A_{1}^{D_{1} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.\mp \gamma V^{D_{s} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right\} \tag{4.18}
\end{align*}
$$

where the parameter $\gamma$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma=\frac{\mathcal{K}}{(1+r)^{2}} \tag{4.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

The partial waves amplitudes, $S, P$ and $D$, were calculated first by using the helicity amplitudes shown in Eqns. (4.14) and (4.18) in Eq. (3.83) we obtain the following results (see Eq. (3.86))

$$
\begin{align*}
S= & i G_{F}^{\prime} a_{1} m_{\rho} f_{\rho}\left(m_{D_{s}}+m_{\phi}\right) \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left[\frac{\left(1-r^{2}+4 r t-t^{2}\right)}{2 r t} A_{1}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-\frac{4|\mathbf{k}|^{2} / m_{D_{s}}^{2}}{2 r t(1+r)^{2}} A_{2}^{D_{s} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right], \\
P= & -i G_{F}^{\prime} a_{1} m_{\rho} f_{\rho}\left(m_{D_{s}}+m_{\phi}\right) \sqrt{2} \frac{2|\mathbf{k}| / m_{D_{s}}}{(1+r)^{2}} V^{-D_{s, \phi}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right), \\
D= & i G_{F}^{\prime} a_{1} m_{\rho} f_{\rho}\left(m_{D_{s}}+m_{\phi}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\left[\frac{\left.(t+r)^{2}-1\right)}{2 r t} A_{1}^{D_{s} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\frac{4|\mathbf{k}|^{2} / m_{D_{s}}^{2}}{2 r t(1+r)^{2}} A_{2}^{D_{s} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right] . \tag{4.20}
\end{align*}
$$

then feeding in the phases by hand as shown in Eq. (3.85).
In the following calculation we are mainly interested in the ratio of partial wave amplitudes, therefore we drop a common factor of

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{F}=i G_{F}^{\prime} a_{1} m_{\rho} f_{\rho}\left(m_{D_{\bullet}}+m_{\varphi}\right) \tag{4.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

from the equation (4.20) which reduces to the following simple form

$$
\begin{align*}
S & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left\{(2+\alpha) A_{1}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)-\beta A_{2}^{D \iota \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right\}, \\
P & =-\sqrt{2} \gamma V^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right), \\
D & =\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\left\{(1-\alpha) A_{1}^{D_{s} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)+\beta A_{2}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right\} . \tag{4.22}
\end{align*}
$$

Let us define the ratios $r_{S P}$ and $r_{S D}$ as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
r_{S P} & =\frac{|S|}{|P|} \\
& =\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \frac{\left|(2+\alpha) A_{1}^{D_{\iota} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)-\beta A_{2}^{D_{\iota} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|\gamma V^{D_{\iota} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \frac{\left|(2+\alpha)-\beta x^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|\gamma y^{D_{s} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}, \\
r_{S D} & =\frac{|S|}{|D|}, \\
& =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\left|(2+\alpha) A_{1}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)-\beta A_{2}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|(1-\alpha) A_{1}^{D_{s} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)+\beta A_{2}^{D_{s} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}, \\
& =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\left|(2+\alpha)-\beta x^{D_{s} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|(1-\alpha)+\beta x^{D_{\iota} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|} . \tag{4.23}
\end{align*}
$$

The decay rate is expressed as follows

$$
\begin{align*}
\Gamma\left(D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \phi\right) & =|\mathcal{F}|^{2} \frac{|\mathbf{k}|}{8 m_{D,}^{2} \pi}\left\{|S|^{2}+|P|^{2}+|D|^{2}\right\} \\
& =|\mathcal{F}|^{2} \frac{|\mathbf{k}|}{8 m_{D,}^{2} \pi}|S|^{2}\left\{1+r_{S P}^{-2}+r_{S D}^{-2}\right\} \tag{4.24}
\end{align*}
$$

In the same manner the longitudinal polarization is given by Eq. (3.90)

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{L} & =\frac{1}{3} \frac{|S|^{2}+2|D|^{2}-2 \sqrt{2}|S||D| \cos \delta_{S D}}{|S|^{2}+|P|^{2}+|D|^{2}} \\
& =\frac{1}{3} \frac{1+2 r_{S D}^{-2}-2 \sqrt{2} r_{S D}^{-1} \cos \delta_{S D}}{1+r_{S P}^{-2}+r_{S D}^{-2}} \tag{4.25}
\end{align*}
$$

For $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \phi$ decay the values of the parameters $r, t, \mathcal{K}, \alpha, \beta$ and $\gamma$ are:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
r=0.518, & t=0.390, & \mathcal{K}=0.415 \\
\alpha=1.433, & \beta=0.185, & \gamma=0.180 \tag{4.26}
\end{array}
$$

then, the partial waves amplitudes $S, P, D$ are

$$
\begin{align*}
S & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left\{3.433 A_{1}^{D s \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)-0.185 A_{2}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right\} \\
P & =-0.180 \sqrt{2} V^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right) \\
D & =\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\left\{-0.433 A_{1}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)+0.185 . A_{2}^{D s \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right\} \tag{4.27}
\end{align*}
$$

and the ratios $r_{S P}$ and $r_{S D}$

$$
r_{S P}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \frac{\left|3.433 A_{1}^{D_{s} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)-0.185 A_{2}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|0.180 V^{D_{s} \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \frac{\left|3.433-0.185 x^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|0.180 y^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|} \\
r_{S D} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\left|3.433 A_{1}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)-0.185 A_{2}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|-0.433 A_{1}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)+0.185 A_{2}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}, \\
& =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\left|3.433-0.185 x^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|-0.433+0.185 x^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|} \tag{4.28}
\end{align*}
$$

To continue with the numerical analysis of the decay rate $\Gamma\left(D_{s} \longrightarrow \rho \phi\right)$ the ratios $r_{S P}, r_{S D}$ and the longitudinal polarization $P_{L}$, we have used form factors from six different sources:

1. Bauer. Stech and Wirbel (BSWI) [5], where an infinite momentum frame is used to calculate the form factors at $q^{2}=0$, and a monopole form (pole masses are as in [5] ) for $q^{2}$ dependence is assumed to extrapolate all the form factors to the desired value of $q^{2}$.
2. BSWII is a modification of BSWI, where while $F_{0}\left(q^{2}\right)$ and $A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)$ are the same as in BSWI, a dipole $q^{2}$ dependence is assumed for $A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)$ and $V^{-}\left(q^{2}\right)$.
3. Altomari and Wolfenstein (AW) model [12], where the form factors are evaluated in the limit of zero recoil, and a monopole form is used to extrapolate to the desired value of $q^{2}$.
4. CDDGFN model [13], where the form factors are evaluated at $q^{2}=0$ in an effective Lagrangian satisfying heavy quark spin-flavor symmetry in which light vector particles are introduced as gauge particles in a broken chiral symmetry: A monopole form is used for the $q^{2}$ dependence. We mention here that we have updated this model by using more recent experimental results of the form factors [1], and the decay constant $f_{D_{\mathbf{s}}}[14]$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A_{1}^{D K^{\bullet}}(0)=0.55 \pm 0.03 \\
& A_{2}^{D K^{*}}(0)=0.40 \pm 0.08 \\
& V^{D K^{\bullet}}(0)=1.0 \pm 0.2
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{D_{s}}=241 \pm 37 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{4.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

in calculating the weak couplings constant, of the model, at $q^{2}=0[13]$, which are subsequently used in evaluating the required form factors.
5. Isgur, Scora, Grinstein and Wise (ISGW) model [15], where a non-relativistic quark model is used to calculate the form factors at zero recoil and an exponential $q^{2}$ dependence is used to extrapolate them to the desired $q^{2}$.
6. The experimental values [1] of the form factors at $q^{2}=0$ and extrapolating them using monopole forms.

### 4.3 Results and Discussion

In Table 4.1 we present the predicted values of ratios $x^{D s \varphi}\left(q^{2}\right), y^{D s \phi}\left(q^{2}\right)$ and the form factors at $q^{2}=0$ and $q^{2}=m_{\rho}^{2}$ in different models as well as their experimental values at $q^{2}=0$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{1}^{D s}(0) & =0.62 \pm 0.06 \\
A_{2}^{D s}(0) & =1.0 \pm 0.3 \\
V^{D_{s} \Phi}(0) & =0.9 \pm 0.3 \\
x^{D s \phi}(0) & =1.6 \pm 0.4, \\
y^{D s \phi}(0) & =1.5 \pm 0.5 \tag{4.30}
\end{align*}
$$

determined from semileptonic decays, $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \phi l^{+} \nu_{l}[1]$, and extrapolated them with monopole forms to $q^{2}=m_{\rho}^{2}$.

The results for the decay rate $\Gamma\left(D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho \phi\right)$, the phase difference $\delta_{S D}$ and the ratios $r_{S P}, r_{S D}$ are summarized in Table 4.2. For the entries in the last column of Table 4.2 we have used the experimental values Eq. (4.30) of the form factors.

First, we note from the Table 4.2 that all models, except the CDDGFN and the one where experimentally measured form factors are used, overestimate the decay
rate. This fact arises from an overestimate of the form factor $A_{1}$. Reference [16] has noted this fact and attributes it to the imposing of chiral symmetry. Further, as Ref. [17] has argued, more theoretical as well as experimental studies are needed for a better understanding of the $q^{2}$ dependence of form factors. Second, we observe that all the six sources of form factors allow a range for the longitudinal polarization which overlaps with experiment with a phase difference $\delta_{S D} \neq 0$. Note that the polarization is independent of the normalization of $A_{1}$. It is also found that most of the final state in the decay $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \rho^{+} \phi$ is in the $S$ wave. If we consider the final state to get contribution only from $S$ wave the decay rates would only be reduced by ( 5 to 12 ) $\%$. while the polarization would be

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{L}(S)=\frac{1}{3} \tag{4.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is also seen from the Table 4.2 that the hierarchy of the sizes of the partial wave amplitudes is :

$$
\begin{equation*}
|S|>|P|>|D|, \tag{4.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is in accordance with intuitive expectations based on threshold arguments.
Calculations in Table 4.2 show that

$$
\begin{align*}
& r_{S P} \simeq 4 \quad \rightarrow \quad r_{S P}^{-1} \simeq 0.25 \\
& r_{S D} \simeq 10 \rightarrow r_{S D}^{-1} \simeq 0.1 \tag{4.33}
\end{align*}
$$

the decay rate is then Eq. (4.24)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Gamma \equiv|S|^{2}\{1+0.063+0.01\} \tag{4.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Eq. (4.34) shows that contributions from $P$ and $D$ waves to the decay rate is about $7 \%$ which is in agreement with a dominantly $S$ wave final state. However, for the polarization Eq. (4.25), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{L} & =\frac{1}{3} \frac{1+0.02-0.2 \sqrt{2} \cos \delta_{S D}}{1+0.063+0.01} \\
& =\frac{1}{3}\left\{0.951-0.264 \cos \delta_{S D}\right\} \tag{4.35}
\end{align*}
$$

taking the ratio of $P_{L}$ in Eq. (4.35) with $P_{L}(S)$ of pure $S$ wave final state, in Eq. (4.31) we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\tau_{P} & =\frac{P_{L}}{P_{L}(S)} \\
& =0.951-0.264 \cos \delta_{S D} \tag{4.36}
\end{align*}
$$

The allowed range of $\tau_{P}$ is Eq. (4.36)

$$
\begin{equation*}
0.69 \leq \tau_{P} \leq 1.22 \tag{4.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (4.37) shows that a small $D$ wave component of one order of magnitude smaller than $S$ could have a large effect. up to $30 \%$, on the longitudinal polarization.

We observe from Table 4.2 that the errors in the phase difference $\delta_{S D}$ are large despite the fact that the errors in the polarization $P_{L}$ are small. It is the $S$-wave dominance which makes an accurate determination of $\delta_{S D}$ difficult. As the polarization is sensitive to $D$ waves, a more precise measurements of $P_{L}$ is required for an accurate determination of phase difference $\delta_{S D}$.

Table 4.1: Model predictions of $A_{1}^{D, \phi}(0), A_{2}^{D, \phi}(0), V^{D, \phi}(0), A_{1}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right), A_{2}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)$, and $V^{D s \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)$ form factors and the ratios $x^{D . \phi}(0), y^{D . \phi}(0), x^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right), y^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)$ for the processes $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \phi$. In the last column we use the experimentally measured form factors from the semi leptonic decays $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \phi l^{+} \nu_{l}$.

|  | $B S W I$ | $B S W I I$ | $A W$ | $C D D G F N$ | $I S G W$ | Expt.FF[1] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $A_{1}^{D, \phi}(0)$ | 0.820 | 0.820 | 0.815 | 0.517 | 0.788 | $0.62 \pm 0.06$ |
| $A_{2}^{D, \phi}(0)$ | 1.076 | 1.076 | 0.506 | 0.419 | 0.696 | $1.0 \pm 0.3$ |
| $I^{-D, \Phi}(0)$ | 1.319 | 1.319 | 1.559 | 1.076 | 1.068 | $0.9 \pm 0.3$ |
| $A_{1}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)$ | 0.903 | 0.903 | 0.898 | 0.570 | 0.951 | $0.68 \pm 0.07$ |
| $A_{2}^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)$ | 1.185 | 1.306 | 0.557 | 0.462 | 0.841 | $1.10 \pm 0.33$ |
| $V^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)$ | 1.521 | 1.753 | 1.798 | 1.495 | 1.290 | $1.04 \pm 0.35$ |
| $x^{D, \Phi}(0)$ | 1.312 | 1.312 | 0.621 | 0.810 | 0.883 | $1.60 \pm 0.24[18]$ |
| $y^{D, \varnothing}(0)$ | 1.608 | 1.608 | 1.913 | 2.081 | 1.356 | $1.92 \pm 0.32[18]$ |
| $x^{D s \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)$ | 1.312 | 1.446 | 0.620 | 0.811 | 0.884 | $1.61 \pm 0.51$ |
| $y^{D, \phi}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)$ | 1.684 | 1.941 | 2.002 | 2.623 | 1.356 | $1.52 \pm 0.53$ |

Table 4.2: Decay rate, $\Gamma$, phase difference $\delta_{S D}=\delta_{S}-\delta_{D}$ and the ratios $r_{S P}=\frac{|S|}{|P|}$ : $r_{S D}=\frac{|S|}{|D|}$ for $D_{s}^{+} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \phi$ decay. The values of $\Gamma$ must be multiplied by $10^{12} s^{-1} . \delta_{S D}$ is the value needed to get agreement with the experimental values, to one standard deviation, of the longitudinal polarization $P_{L}=0.370 \pm 0.052$. The last column uses experimentally measured form factors (see Table 4.1). 'Expt.FF' stands for 'Experimental form factors'.

|  | BSWI | BSWII | $.4{ }^{\circ}$ | $C D D G F N$ | ISGW | Expt.FF |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\Gamma$ | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.35 | 0.15 | 0.37 | $0.18 \pm 0.04[1]$ |
| $\delta_{S D}^{\circ}$ | $135 \pm 45$ | $138 \pm 43$ | $122 \pm 32$ | $140 \pm 40$ | $120 \pm 35$ | $134 \pm 46$ |
| $\frac{\|S\|}{\|P\|}$ | 4.3 | 3.7 | 3.8 | 2.8 | 5.5 | 4.7 |
| $\underline{\underline{\|S\|}}$ | 11.9 | 13.5 | 7.4 | 8.2 | 8.6 | 16.5 |
| Experimental value of decay rate |  |  |  |  | $\Gamma=0.14$ | $\pm 0.05$ [1] |
| Experimental value of polarization |  |  |  |  | $=0.370$ | $\pm 0.052[2]$ |

## Bibliography

[1] Particle Data Group, R. M. Barnett et al., Phys. Rev. D 54, 1 (1996).
[2] CLEO collaboration, V. Balic (private comunication).
[3] M. Gourdin, A. N. Kamal, Y. Y. Keum, and X. Y. Pham, Phys. Lett. B 339. 173 (1994).
[4] CLEO Collaboration, P. Avery et al., Phys. Rev. Lett. 68. 1279 (1992).
[5] M. Bauer, B. Stech. and M. Wirbel, Z. Phys. C 34, 103, (1987); M. Wirbel. B. Stech. and M. Bauer, Z. Phys. C 29, 637 ( 1985); M. Buer and M. Wirbel. Z. Phys. C 42, 671 (1989).
[6] E-653 Collaboration, K.Kodama et al., Phys. Lett. B 309. 483 (1993).
[7] E-687 Collaboration. P. L. Frabetti et al., Phys. Lett. B 328. 187 (1994).
[8] A. N. Kamal and A. B. Santra, Z. Phys. C 71, 101 (1996).
[9] CLEO Collaboration, P. Avery et al., Phys. Lett. B 337, 405 (1994).
[10] M.S.Witherell, in Lepton Photon Interaction, Proceeding of the XVI International Symposium, Ithaca. N.Y. 1993; edited by P. Drell and D. Rubin, AIP Conf. Proc. No. 302, (AIP, New York, 1994), p. 198.
[11] El hassan El aaoud, Phys. Rev. D 58, 037502 (1998).
[12] T. Altomari and L. Wolfenstein, Phys. Rev. D 37, 681 (1988).
[13] R. Casalbuoni, A. Deandrea, N. Di Bartolomeo, R. Gatto, F. Feruglio, and G. Nardulli, Phys. Lett. B 299, 139 (1993).
[14] J. D. Richman, in ICHEP'96 Proceedings of the 28 th International Conference on High Energy Physics, Warsaw, Poland, edited by Z. Ajduk and A. Wroblewski (World Scientefic, Singapore, 1997), hep-exp/9701014.
[15] N. Isgur, D. Scora, B. Grinstein, and M. Wise, Phys. Rev. D 39, 799 (1989).
[16] F. Buccella, M. Lusignoli, G. Miele, A. Pugliese, and P. Santorelli, Phys. Rev. D 51, 3478 (1995).
[17] R. Casalbuoni, A. Deandrea, N. Di Bartolomeo, R. Gatto. F. Feruglio, and G. Nardulli, Phys. Rep. 281, 145 (1997), hep-ph/9605342.
[18] Particle Data Group, D. E. Groom et al., Eur. Phys. J.C 15. 1 (2000).

## Chapter 5

## Helicity and partial wave amplitude analysis of $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$ decay

### 5.1 Introduction

The weak hadronic decay of the charm $D$ meson to two resonant vector particles is difficult to analyze experimentally, as well as to understand theoretically. At the theoretical level much of the effort in the past was devoted to understanding mainly the decay rate $\Gamma\left(D \rightarrow V_{1} V_{2}\right)$ ( $V$ stands for vector meson). Studies based on the factorization model were carried out by Bauer el al. [1] and Kamal et al. [2]. Approaches based on flavor $S U(3)$ symmetry and broken $S U(3)$ symmetry were pursued also by Kamal et al. [2] and by Hinchliffe and Kaeding [3]. Bedaque et al. [4] have carried out a pole-dominance model calculation .

One peculiarity of a pseudoscalar meson, $P$, decaying into two vector mesons is that the final-state particles are produced in different correlated polarization states. The hadronic matrix element

$$
\begin{equation*}
A=\left\langle V_{1} V_{2}\right| \mathcal{H}|P\rangle \tag{5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

involves three invariant amplitudes which can be expressed in terms of three different, but equivalent, bases;

- the helicity basis $|++\rangle,|--\rangle,|00\rangle$,
- the partial-wave basis (or the $L S$-basis) $|S\rangle,|P\rangle,|D\rangle$
- the transversity basis $|0\rangle,|\|\rangle,|\perp\rangle$.

The interrelations between the amplitudes in these bases are presented in chapter 2 and Appendix B. The data [5] for $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$ decay are quoted either in terms of the helicity branching ratios or the partial-wave branching ratios. Hence our study of the process $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$ is carried out in these two bases. We have undertaken a theoretical analysis for the particular decay, $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$, assuming factorization approximation and using a variety of models for the form factors [6]. Such a study has not been undertaken in the past.

The experimental analysis of $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$, measurement of the branching ratio. partial-wave branching ratios, polarization etc. is done by considering the resonant substructure of the four-body decays $D \rightarrow K \pi \pi \pi[7,8]$. There are several two-body decay modes ${ }^{1}$, for example:

$$
\begin{align*}
& D \longrightarrow K^{*} \rho \longrightarrow K \pi \pi \pi, \\
& D \longrightarrow K \quad K_{1}(1270) \pi \longrightarrow K \pi \pi \pi, \\
& D \longrightarrow K a_{1}(1260) \longrightarrow K \pi \pi \pi, \tag{5.2}
\end{align*}
$$

which contribute to the final states in $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \pi^{-} \pi^{+} \pi^{0}, D^{+} \rightarrow K^{-} \pi^{+} \pi^{+} \pi^{0}, D^{0} \rightarrow$ $K^{-} \pi^{+} \pi^{+} \pi^{-}$. Following standard practice, Refs. $[7,8]$ took the signal terms of the probability density function to be a coherent sum of complex amplitudes for each decay chain leading to the four-body decays of $D$. Hence, the different contributing amplitudes can interfere among themselves. In general, the interference terms do not

[^4]integrate to zero (see [9] for more details about the three-body decay $D \rightarrow K \pi \pi$ ). Consequently, the sum of the fractions $f_{i}$ does not add up to unity: $\sum f_{i} \neq 1$ (see Refs. $[7,9,10])$. The branching fractions into two-body channels are then determined by maximizing the likelihood function. The branching fraction into any particular twobody channel, such as $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$, can be analyzed in terms of the helicity amplitudes ( $A_{++}, A_{--}, A_{00}$ ), or the partial-wave amplitudes ( $S, P, D$ ), or the transversity amplitudes $\left(A_{0}, A_{\|}, A_{\perp}\right)$. As a result of the completeness of each one of these bases. the decay rate $\Gamma\left(D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho\right)$ is expressed as an incoherent sum of the helicity, or the partial-wave, the transversity amplitudes [11, 12, 13]
\[

$$
\begin{align*}
\Gamma\left(D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho\right) & =\frac{|\mathbf{k}|}{8 \pi m_{D}^{2}}\left\{|S|^{2}+|P|^{2}+|D|^{2}\right\}, \\
& =\frac{|\mathbf{k}|}{8 \pi m_{D}^{2}}\left\{\left|A_{00}\right|^{2}+\left|A_{++}\right|^{2}+\left|\cdot A_{--}\right|^{2}\right\}, \\
& =\frac{|\mathbf{k}|}{8 \pi m_{D}^{2}}\left\{\left|A_{0}\right|^{2}+\left|A_{\|}\right|^{2}+\left|A_{-}\right|^{2}\right\} . \tag{5.3}
\end{align*}
$$
\]

This imposes some constraints on the helicity and the partial-wave branching fractions, $B$, as they should add up to the total branching fraction for the mode $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$ as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
B_{K \cdot \rho} & =\frac{\Gamma\left(D \longrightarrow K^{*} \rho\right)}{\Gamma(D \longrightarrow \text { all })}, \\
& =B_{S}+B_{P}+B_{D}, \\
& =B_{++}+B_{--}+B_{00}, \\
& =B_{0}+B_{-\|}+B_{\perp} . \tag{5.4}
\end{align*}
$$

A similar situation occurs in $\bar{n} p$ annihilation to 3 ( and 5) pions [14] where $S$ and $P$ waves are treated incoherently. Having said that, the data for the decay $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{0}$ is [5]:

$$
\begin{aligned}
B_{\bar{K} 0^{0} 0} & =1.47 \pm 0.33 \% \\
B_{S} & =2.8 \pm 0.6 \% \\
B_{D} & =1.9 \pm 0.6 \%
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{\bar{K}^{-0} \rho_{\text {transverse }}^{0}}=1.5 \pm 0.5 \% . \tag{5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

An obvious problem with the $D^{0} \rightarrow K^{* 0} \rho^{0}$ data in Eq. (5.5) is that one of the constraints in Eq. (5.4) is violated: the sum of the branching fractions into $S$ and $D$ states exceeds the total branching fraction. The fact that this sum also exceeds the transverse branching fraction is, by itself, not a problem due to the interference between the S and D waves. However, the problem with the data [5] is that the transverse branching fraction saturates the total branching fraction. There is, therefore. an internal inconsistency in the data: all the data listings cannot be correct. The Particle Data Group listing of $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$ data has remained unchanged since 1992.

We believe that the source of the inconsistency in the data $[5,7,8]$ has to do with the identification of the partial-wave amplitudes, $S, P$ and $D$, with the Lorentz structures in the decay amplitude (see Table II and, especially. Eqns. (32) - (34) of $[7])$. The decay amplitude $A$ for the process $P \rightarrow V_{1} V_{2}$ is expressed in terms of three independent Lorentz structures and their coefficients, represented in the notation of [15. 16] by $a, b, c$, and in the notation of [17] by the form factors $A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right), A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)$ and $V^{-}\left(q^{2}\right)$. We discuss this point in detail in the next section, but suffice it to say here that in [7] the $P$-wave amplitude is identified with $c$ of $[15,16]$ (or $V\left(q^{2}\right)$ of [17]). which is correct; however, they identify the $S$-wave amplitude with $a$ of $[15,16]$ (or $A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)$ of $[17]$ ) and $D$-wave amplitude with $b$ of $[15,16]$ (or $A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)$ of [17]), which is incorrect. We discuss this point in some detail in sections 5.3 and 5.4.

Part of the problem could also be that the transverse amplitudes $A_{++}, A_{--}$and the longitudinal amplitude $A_{00}$ were fitted independently in [7]. Their argument for doing so was the large measured polarization of $K^{*}$ in the semileptonic decay $D \longrightarrow K^{*} l \nu_{l}$ [18]. However, later measurements [19] of the polarization of $K^{*}$ being much smaller vitiate this procedure.

### 5.2 Method

The decay $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$ is Cabibbo-favored and is induced by the effective weak Hamiltonian which can be reduced to the following color-favored ( $C F$ ) and color-suppressed $(C S)$ forms Eqns. (3.15), (4.8):

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{H}_{C F}=G_{F}^{\prime}\left[a_{1}(\bar{u} d)(\bar{s} c)+C_{2} O_{8}\right]  \tag{5.6}\\
& \mathcal{H}_{C S}=G_{F}^{\prime}\left[a_{2}(\bar{u} c)(\bar{s} d)+C_{1} \bar{O}_{8}\right] \tag{5.7}
\end{align*}
$$

we use the following values for the parameters $a_{1}$ and $a_{2}$ [20]:

$$
\begin{align*}
& a_{1}=1.26 \pm 0.04 \\
& a_{2}=-0.51 \pm 0.05 \tag{5.8}
\end{align*}
$$

In general $a_{1}$ and $a_{2}$ are related to the Wilson coefficients $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ by Eq. (3.13)

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{1}=C_{1}+\frac{C_{2}}{N}, \quad a_{2}=C_{2}+\frac{C_{1}}{N} \tag{5.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where N is an effective number of colors, and $C_{1}=1.26, C_{2}=-0.51$ [21]. Using a value of N different from 3 is a way to parameterize nonfactorization effects. Our parameterization amounts to setting $N \rightarrow \infty$. This particular decay, $D \rightarrow K^{* *} \rho$. has also been studied by Kamal et al. [20] and by Cheng [22] from the viewpoint of explicit ( rather than implicit as is done here) nonfactorization.

In the factorization approximation one neglects the contribution from $O_{8}$ and $\dot{O}_{8}$, and the matrix element of the first term is written as a product of two current matrix elements. Since we are effectively working with $N \neq 3$, one could argue that the nonfactorization arising from $O_{8}$ and $\bar{O}_{8}$ is being included. We consider the following three decays:

1. $D^{0} \longrightarrow K^{-\bullet} \rho^{+}$, a color-favored decay which gets contribution from external $W$ exchange, known as a class I process (Fig. 5.1.a).
2. $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0=} \rho^{0}$, a color-suppressed process which gets contribution from internal W - exchange, known as a class II process (Fig. 5.1.b).

c

Figure 5.1: Quark diagrams contributing to $D \rightarrow K^{*} p$ : a) class I or color favored tree diagram contributing to $D^{0} \longrightarrow K^{-*} \rho^{+}$, b) class II or color suppressed tree diagram contributing to $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0 *} \rho^{0}$, c) class III diagram contributing to $D^{+} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0 \star} \rho^{+}$.
3. $D^{+} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0=} \rho^{+}$, a class III process which gets contribution from external as well as internal $W$-exchange mechanisms (Fig. 5.1.c).

In the factorization approximation the decay amplitudes are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow K^{-*} \rho^{+}\right)= & G_{F}^{\prime} a_{1}\left\langle\rho^{+}\right| \bar{u} d|0\rangle\left\langle K^{-*}\right| \bar{s} c\left|D^{0}\right\rangle \\
A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0 *} \rho^{0}\right)= & G_{F}^{\prime} \frac{a_{2}}{\sqrt{2}}\left\langle\bar{K}^{0 *}\right| \bar{s} d|0\rangle\left\langle\rho^{0}\right| \bar{u} c\left|D^{0}\right\rangle \\
A\left(D^{+} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0 *} \rho^{+}\right)= & G_{F}^{\prime}\left\{a_{1}\langle\rho| \bar{u} d|0\rangle\left\langle\bar{K}^{* 0}\right| \bar{s} c\left|D^{+}\right\rangle\right. \\
& \left.+a_{2}\left\langle\bar{K}^{0 *}\right| \bar{s} d|0\rangle\left\langle\rho^{+}\right| \bar{u} c\left|D^{+}\right\rangle\right\} \\
= & A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow K^{-*} \rho^{+}\right)+\sqrt{2} A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0 *} \rho^{0}\right) \tag{5.10}
\end{align*}
$$

The extra $\sqrt{2}$ in Eq. (5.10) comes from the flavor part of the wave function of $\rho^{0}$. Each of the current matrix elements can be expressed in terms of meson decay constants and invariant form factors as explained below.

The decay rate given by an incoherent sum of decay amplitudes Eq. (5.3), is independent of the partial-wave phases. However, the polarization does depend on the phase difference, $\delta_{S D}=\delta_{S}-\delta_{D}$. arising from the interference between $S$ - and $D$-waves.

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{L}=\frac{1}{3} \frac{|S|^{2}+2|D|^{2}-2 \sqrt{2}|S||D| \cos \delta_{S D}}{|S|^{2}+|P|^{2}+|D|^{2}} . \tag{5.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 5.2.1 $\quad D^{0} \longrightarrow K^{*-} \rho^{+}$

To calculate the amplitude $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow K^{-*} \rho^{+}\right)$given in Eq. (5.10) we use the following results from Eqns. (3.40), (3.42) and (3.43):

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\langle\rho^{+}\right| \bar{u} d|0\rangle= & m_{\rho} f_{\rho} \varepsilon_{\mu}^{*} \\
\left\langle K^{*-}\right| \bar{s} c|D\rangle= & \frac{2}{m_{D}+m_{K^{*}}} \epsilon_{\mu \nu \rho \sigma} \varepsilon_{K^{*} \cdot}^{*} k_{D}^{\rho} k_{K^{\sigma}}^{\sigma} \cdot V\left(q^{2}\right)+i\left\{\varepsilon_{K^{*} \cdot \mu}^{*}\left(m_{D}+m_{K^{*}}\right) A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)\right. \\
& -\frac{\varepsilon_{K^{*} \cdot q}^{*}}{m_{D}+m_{K^{*}}}\left(k_{K^{*}}+k_{D}\right)_{\mu} A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)-\frac{\varepsilon_{K^{*} \cdot q}}{q^{2}} 2 m_{K^{*}} q_{\mu} A_{3}\left(q^{2}\right) \\
& \left.+\frac{\varepsilon_{K^{*} \cdot q}^{q^{2}}}{q^{2}} 2 m_{K^{*}} q_{\mu} A_{0}\left(q^{2}\right)\right\}, \tag{5.12}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
q=k_{D}-k_{K} \tag{5.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

is the momentum transfer, $f_{\rho}$ is the decay constant of the vector meson $\rho, \varepsilon_{K}$. and $\varepsilon_{\rho}$ are polarization vector, $A_{i}\left(q^{2}\right),(i=1,2,3)$ and $V\left(q^{2}\right)$ are invariant weak transition $D \longrightarrow K^{*}$ form factors defined in [17].

The longitudinal, $A_{00}$, and the two transverse, $A_{++}, A_{--}$, helicity amplitudes are given by Eqns. (3.77) and (3.81):

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{00}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow K^{-*} \rho^{+}\right)= & -i G_{F}^{\prime} m_{\rho} f_{\rho}\left(m_{D}+m_{K^{-}}\right) a_{1}\left\{\alpha_{1} A_{1}^{D K^{\bullet}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-\beta_{1} A_{2}^{D K^{*}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right\}  \tag{5.14}\\
A_{ \pm \pm}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow K^{*-} \rho^{+}\right)= & i G_{F}^{\prime} m_{\rho} f_{\rho}\left(m_{D}+m_{K^{-}}\right) a_{1}\left\{A_{1}^{D K^{\cdot}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.\mp \gamma_{1} V^{D K^{*}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right\} \tag{5.15}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\alpha_{1}, \mathcal{J}_{1}, \gamma_{1}$ and $\mathcal{K}_{1}$ are function of $r$ and $t$ and given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\alpha_{1} & =\frac{1-r^{2}-t^{2}}{2 r t} \\
\beta_{1} & =\frac{\mathcal{K}_{1}^{2}}{2 r t(1+r)^{2}} \\
\gamma_{1} & =\frac{\mathcal{K}_{1}}{(1+r)^{2}} \\
\mathcal{K}_{1}^{2} & =\left(1+r^{4}+t^{4}-2 r^{2}-2 t^{2}-2 r^{2} t^{2}\right) \tag{5.16}
\end{align*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{equation*}
r=\frac{m_{K^{\cdot}}}{m_{D}}, \quad t=\frac{m_{\rho}}{m_{D}} . \tag{5.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equivalently one can work with the partial wave amplitudes which are related to the helicity amplitudes by Eq. (3.82). Using Eqns. (5.14), (5.15) in Eq. (3.83) we obtain the partial wave amplitudes $S_{1}, P_{1}$, and $D_{1}$ for the decay $D^{0} \rightarrow K^{-*} \rho^{+}$in term of form factors

$$
S_{1}=i G_{F}^{\prime} a_{1} m_{\rho} f_{\rho}\left(m_{D}+m_{K} \cdot\right) \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left[\frac{\left(1-r^{2}+4 r t-t^{2}\right)}{2 r t} A_{1}^{D K^{\cdot}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right.
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left.-\frac{4|\mathbf{k}|^{2} / m_{D}^{2}}{2 r t(1+r)^{2}} A_{2}^{D K^{\cdot}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right] \\
P_{1}= & -i G_{F}^{\prime} a_{1} m_{\rho} f_{\rho}\left(m_{D}+m_{K^{\cdot}}\right) \sqrt{2} \frac{2|\mathbf{k}| / m_{D}}{(1+r)^{2}} V^{D K^{\bullet}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right), \\
D_{1}= & i G_{F}^{\prime} a_{1} m_{\rho} f_{\rho}\left(m_{D}+m_{K^{\cdot}}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\left[\frac{\left.(t+r)^{2}-1\right)}{2 r t} A_{1}^{D K^{\bullet}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\frac{4|\mathbf{k}|^{2} / m_{D}^{2}}{2 r t(1+r)^{2}} A_{2}^{D K^{\cdot}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right], \tag{5.18}
\end{align*}
$$

In the following we drop a common factor of

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{F}_{1} & =i G_{F}^{\prime} m_{\rho} f_{\rho}\left(m_{D}+m_{K^{-}}\right) a_{1} \\
& =i G_{F}^{\prime} \mathcal{F}_{\rho} a_{1}, \tag{5.19}
\end{align*}
$$

the partial wave amplitude are then

$$
\begin{align*}
& S_{1}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left\{\left(2+\alpha_{1}\right) A_{1}^{D K^{\bullet}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)-\beta_{1} \cdot A_{2}^{D K^{\cdot}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right\} \\
& P_{1}=-\sqrt{2} \gamma_{1} V^{D K^{*}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right) \\
& D_{1}=\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{1}\right) \cdot A_{1}^{D K^{*}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)+\beta_{1} A_{2}^{D K^{\cdot}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right\} \tag{5.20}
\end{align*}
$$

These real amplitudes are assumed to be the magnitudes of the partial wave amplitudes. The phases are then fed in by hand. For $D \rightarrow K^{*-} \rho^{+}$the values of the parameters $\alpha_{1}, \beta_{1}$ and $\gamma_{1}$ are

$$
\begin{align*}
t & =0.411, \quad r=0.479, \quad \mathcal{K}_{1}=0.454 \\
\alpha_{1} & =1.525, \quad \beta_{1}=0.239, \quad \gamma_{1}=0.207 \tag{5.21}
\end{align*}
$$

Then, the partial waves amplitudes $S_{1}, P_{1}, D_{1}$ are

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{1} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left\{3.525 A_{1}^{D K^{*}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)-0.239 A_{2}^{D K^{*}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right\} \\
P_{1} & =-0.207 \sqrt{2} V^{D K^{*}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right) \\
D_{1} & =\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\left\{-0.525 A_{1}^{D K^{*}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)+0.239 A_{2}^{D K^{*}}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right\} \tag{5.22}
\end{align*}
$$

and the ratios $r_{S P}$ and $r_{S D}$

$$
\begin{align*}
r_{S P} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \frac{\left|3.525 A_{1}^{D K *}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)-0.239 A_{2}^{D K *}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|0.207 V^{D K *}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}, \\
& =\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \frac{\left|3.525-0.239 x^{D K *}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|0.207 y^{D K *}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}, \\
r_{S D} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\left|3.525 A_{1}^{D K *}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)-0.239 A_{2}^{D K *}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|-0.525 A_{1}^{D K *}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)+0.239 A_{2}^{D K *}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}, \\
& =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\left|3.525-0.239 x^{D K *}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|-0.525+0.239 x^{D K *}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)\right|} . \tag{5.23}
\end{align*}
$$

### 5.2.2 $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{0}$

The amplitude for this decay is given by Eq. (5.10), the matrix element needed are

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\langle K^{*}\right| \bar{u} d|0\rangle= & m_{K} \cdot f_{K} \cdot \varepsilon_{\mu}^{*}  \tag{5.24}\\
\left\langle\rho^{0}\right| \bar{s} c|D\rangle= & \frac{2}{m_{D}+m_{\rho}} \epsilon_{\mu \nu \rho \sigma} \varepsilon_{\rho}^{* \nu} k_{D}^{\rho} k_{\rho}^{\sigma} V^{D \rho}\left(q^{2}\right)+i\left\{\varepsilon_{\rho \mu}^{*}\left(m_{D}+m_{\rho}\right) \cdot A_{1}^{D \rho}\left(q^{2}\right)\right. \\
& -\frac{\varepsilon_{\rho}^{*} \cdot q}{m_{D}+m_{\rho}}\left(k_{\rho}+k_{D}\right)_{\mu} A_{2}^{D \rho}\left(q^{2}\right)-\frac{\varepsilon_{\rho}^{*} \cdot q}{q^{2}} 2 m_{\rho} q_{\mu} \cdot A_{3}^{D \rho}\left(q^{2}\right) \\
& \left.+\frac{\varepsilon_{\rho}^{*} \cdot q}{q^{2}} 2 m_{\rho} q_{\mu} \cdot A_{0}^{D \rho}\left(q^{2}\right)\right\} \tag{5.25}
\end{align*}
$$

The calculation is the same as in the previous decay with the following changes: the parameter $a_{1}$ is replaced by $a_{2}$ and the the vector mesons $\rho$ and $K^{*}$ are interchanged. Hence the partial wave amplitudes are.

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{2}= & i G_{F}^{\prime} \frac{a_{2}}{\sqrt{2}} m_{K^{\cdot}} f_{K^{\cdot}}\left(m_{D}+m_{\rho}\right) \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left[\frac{\left(1-r^{2}+4 r t-t^{2}\right)}{2 r t} A_{1}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-\frac{4|\mathbf{k}|^{2} / m_{D}^{2}}{2 r t(1+r)^{2}} A_{2}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)\right], \\
P_{2}= & -i G_{F}^{\prime} \frac{a_{2}}{\sqrt{2}} m_{K^{\cdot}} f_{K^{\cdot}}\left(m_{D}+m_{\rho}\right) \sqrt{2} \frac{2|\mathbf{k}| / m_{D}}{(1+r)^{2}} V^{-D \rho}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right), \\
D_{2}= & i G_{F}^{\prime} \frac{a_{2}}{\sqrt{2}} m_{K^{\cdot}} f_{K^{\cdot}}\left(m_{D}+m_{\rho}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\left[\frac{\left.(t+r)^{2}-1\right)}{2 r t} A_{1}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\frac{4|\mathbf{k}|^{2} / m_{D}^{2}}{2 r t(1+r)^{2}} A_{2}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{-}}^{2}\right)\right], \tag{5.26}
\end{align*}
$$

In the following we drop a common factor of

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{F}_{2} & =i G_{F}^{\prime} m_{K} \cdot f_{K} \cdot\left(m_{D}+m_{\rho}\right) \frac{a_{2}}{\sqrt{2}} \\
& =i G_{F}^{\prime} \mathcal{F}_{K} \cdot \frac{a_{2}}{\sqrt{2}} \tag{5.27}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{2} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left\{\left(2+\alpha_{2}\right) A_{1}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)-\beta_{2} A_{2}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)\right\} \\
P_{2} & =-\sqrt{2} \gamma_{2} V^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right) \\
D_{2} & =\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{2}\right) A_{1}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)+\beta_{2} A_{2}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)\right\} \tag{5.28}
\end{align*}
$$

For $D \rightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{0}$ the values of the parameters $\alpha_{2}, \beta_{2}$ and $\gamma_{2}$ are

$$
\begin{align*}
t & =0.479, \quad r=0.411, \quad \mathcal{K}_{2}=0.454 \\
\alpha_{2} & =1.525, \quad \beta_{2}=0.263, \quad \gamma_{2}=0.228 \tag{5.29}
\end{align*}
$$

then. the partial waves amplitudes $S_{2}, P_{2}, D_{2}$ are

$$
\begin{align*}
& S_{2}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left\{3.525 A_{1}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)-0.263 A_{2}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)\right\} \\
& P_{2}=-0.228 \sqrt{2} V^{-D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right) \\
& D_{2}=\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\left\{-0.525 A_{1}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)+0.263 A_{2}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)\right\} \tag{5.30}
\end{align*}
$$

and the ratios $r_{S P}$ and $r_{S D}$

$$
\begin{align*}
r_{S P} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \frac{\left|3.525 A_{1}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)-0.263 A_{2}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|0.228 V^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)\right|} \\
& =\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \frac{\left|3.525-0.263 x^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|0.228 y^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)\right|} \\
r_{S D} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\left|3.525 A_{1}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{*}}^{2}\right)-0.263 A_{2}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|-0.525 A_{1}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)+0.263 A_{2}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)\right|} \\
& =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\left|3.525-0.263 x^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)\right|}{\left|-0.525+0.263 x^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\cdot}}^{2}\right)\right|} \tag{5.31}
\end{align*}
$$

### 5.2.3 $D^{+} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{+}$

Using equation (5.10) with equations (5.18), (5.26) we obtain for the partial wave amplitudes for the decay $D^{+} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{+}$

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{3}= & S_{1}+\sqrt{2} S_{2} \\
= & i \frac{G_{F}^{\prime}}{\sqrt{3}}\left[\mathcal{F}_{\rho} a_{1}\left\{\left(2+\alpha_{1}\right) A_{1}^{D K^{\bullet}}-\beta_{1} A_{2}^{D K^{\bullet}}\right\}\right. \\
& \left.+\mathcal{F}_{K^{\bullet}} a_{2}\left\{\left(2+\alpha_{2}\right) A_{1}^{D \rho}-\beta_{2} A_{2}^{D \rho}\right\}\right] \\
P_{3}= & P_{1}+\sqrt{2} P_{2}, \\
= & -i G_{F}^{\prime} \sqrt{2}\left[\mathcal{F}_{\rho} a_{1} \gamma_{1} V^{D K^{\bullet}}+\mathcal{F}_{K} \cdot a_{2} \gamma_{2} V^{D \rho}\right] \\
D_{3}= & D_{1}+\sqrt{2} D_{2}, \\
= & i G_{F}^{\prime} \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\left[\mathcal{F}_{\rho} a_{1}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{1}\right) A_{1}^{D K^{\bullet}}+\beta_{1} A_{2}^{D K^{\bullet}}\right\}\right. \\
& \left.+\mathcal{F}_{K^{\cdot}} a_{2}\left\{\left(1-\alpha_{2}\right) A_{1}^{D \rho}+\beta_{2} A_{2}^{D \rho}\right\}\right] . \tag{5.32}
\end{align*}
$$

The knowledge of the different form factors is required to proceed further with the numerical estimate of the decay rate, $\Gamma$, and the longitudinal polarization $P_{L}$. Since it is not yet possible to obtain the $q^{2}$ dependence of these form factors from experimental data. and a rigorous theoretical calculation is still lacking. we have relied on several theoretical models for the form factors in our analysis. They are the following: i) Bauer, Stech, and Wirbel (BSWI) [17], where an infinite momentum frame is used to calculate the form factors at $q^{2}=0$, and a monopole form (pole masses are as in [17]) for $q^{2}$ dependence is assumed to extrapolate all the form factors to the desired value of $q^{2}$, ii) BSWII [21] is a modification of BSWI, where while $F_{0}\left(q^{2}\right)$ and $A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)$ are the same as in BSWI, a dipole $q^{2}$ dependence is assumed for $A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)$ and $V\left(q^{2}\right)$, iii) Altomari and Wolfenstein (AW) model [24], where the form factors are evaluated in the limit of zero recoil, and a monopole form is used to extrapolate to the desired value of $q^{2}$, iv) Casalbuoni, Deandrea, Di Bartolomeo, Feruglio, Gatto, and Nardulli (CDDGFN) model [25], where the form factors are evaluated at $q^{2}=0$ in an effective Lagrangian satisfying heavy quark spin-flavor symmetry in which light vector particles
are introduced as gauge particles in a broken chiral symmetry. A monopole form is used for the $q^{2}$ dependence. The experimental inputs for this model are from the semileptonic decay $D \rightarrow K^{*} l \nu$, and we have used the recent experimental values [26] of the form factors and the decay constant $f_{D}[27]$

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{1}^{D K^{\cdot}}(0) & =0.55 \pm 0.03 \\
A_{2}^{D K^{\cdot}}(0) & =0.40 \pm 0.08 \\
V^{D K^{\cdot}}(0) & =1.0 \pm 0.2, \\
f_{D} & =194_{-10}^{+14} \pm 10 \mathrm{MeV}, \tag{5.33}
\end{align*}
$$

in calculating the weak coupling constants of the model at $q^{2}=0$ [25], which are subsequently used in evaluating the required form factors. v) Isgur. Scora. Grinstein. and Wise (ISGW) model [28], where a non-relativistic quark model is used to calculate the form factors at zero recoil and an exponential $q^{2}$ dependence, based on a potentialmodel calculation of the meson wave function, is used to extrapolate them to the desired $q^{2}$. vi) Bajc. Fajfer and Oakes (BFO) model [29]. where the form factors $A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)$ and $A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)$ are assumed to be flat, and a monopole behavior is assumed for $V\left(q^{2}\right)$ : and finally (vii), a parameterization that uses experimental values (Exp.F) [26] of the form factors at $q^{2}=0$ and extrapolates them using monopole forms.

### 5.3 Results

### 5.3.1 Parameters

For the numerical calculations we use the following values for the CKM matrix elements and meson decay constants:

$$
\begin{align*}
\cos \theta_{c} & \simeq V_{c s} \simeq V_{u d}=0.975 \\
f_{\rho} & =0.212 \mathrm{GeV}, \quad f_{K^{*}}=0.221 \mathrm{GeV} \tag{5.34}
\end{align*}
$$

In Table 5.1 we present the predicted values of the form factors in the different models as well as their experimental values [30]. One observes that while the model predictions for the form factors $A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)$ and $V\left(q^{2}\right)$ are in the range ( $0.6-1$ ) and (0.8-1.6), respectively, the model-dependence of $A_{2}\left(q^{2}\right)$ shows a spread over a larger range: ( $0.4-3.7$ ). A striking feature of the BFO model [29] is the large value of the form factor $A_{2}$, which is incompatible with its experimental determination.

### 5.3.2 $\quad D^{0} \rightarrow K^{*-} \rho^{+}$

We calculate the experimental value of polarization from the listing of Ref. [5]:

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{L} & =\frac{\Gamma\left(D^{0} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \bar{K}_{\text {longitudinal }}^{*-}\right)}{\Gamma\left(D^{0} \longrightarrow \rho^{+} \bar{K}^{*-}\right)} \\
& =\frac{2.9 \pm 1.2}{6.1 \pm 2.4} \\
& =0.475 \pm 0.271 \tag{5.35}
\end{align*}
$$

In Table 5.2 we have summarized the results for the decay rates $\Gamma$, longitudinal polarization $P_{L}$, and partial-wave ratios $\frac{|S|}{|P|}$ and $\frac{|S|}{|D|}$ in different models.

We note from Table 5.2 that the models CDDGFN, BFO, and the scheme that uses experimentally measured form factors, predict a decay rate within a standard deviation of the central measured value. All other models overestimate the rate by several standard deviations. As for the longitudinal polarization, given the freedom of the unknown $\cos \delta_{S D}$, all models are able to fit the data. In particular, all models except BFO are able to predict the polarization correctly for $\delta_{S D}=0$; in the BFO model for $\delta_{S D}=0, D^{0} \rightarrow K^{*-} \rho^{+}$becomes totally transversely polarized. This circumstance arises from the fact that BFO model predicts a large $D$-wave contribution, $\frac{|S|}{|D|} \approx \sqrt{2}$. It then becomes evident from Eq. (3.82) that $A_{00}$ vanishes. All models except BFO also display the partial-wave-amplitude hierarchy: $|S|>|P|>|D|$; BFO model on the other hand predicts $|S|>|D|>|P|$, which we believe is less likely. The reasoning goes as follows: For decays close to threshold, one anticipates the $L^{\text {th }}$ partial-wave amplitude to behave like $(|\mathbf{k}| / \Lambda)^{L}$, where $|\mathbf{k}|$ is the center of

Table 5.1: Model and experimental predictions for the form factors: $A_{1}^{D K^{*}}\left(q^{2}\right)$, $A_{2}^{D K^{\bullet}}\left(q^{2}\right), V^{D K^{*}}\left(q^{2}\right), A_{1}^{D \rho}\left(q^{2}\right), A_{2}^{D \rho}\left(q^{2}\right), V^{D \rho}\left(q^{2}\right)$ and the ratios $x^{D K^{\bullet}}\left(q^{2}\right), y^{D K^{\bullet}}\left(q^{2}\right)$. $x^{D \rho}\left(q^{2}\right), y^{D \rho}\left(q^{2}\right)$ at $q^{2}=m_{K^{*}}^{2}, m_{\rho}^{2}, 0$ for the process $D \longrightarrow K^{*} \rho$

|  | BSWI | BSWII | AW | $C D D G F$ | ISGW | BFO | Exp.F [30] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $A_{1}^{D K^{*}}(0)$ | 0.880 | 0.880 | 0.805 | 0.550 | 0.799 | 0.578 | $0.55 \pm 0.03$ |
| $A_{2}^{D K^{*}}(0)$ | 1.147 | 1.147 | 0.642 | 0.40 | 0.816 | 3.747 | $0.40 \pm 0.08$ |
| $V^{\bullet D K}{ }^{\circ}(0)$ | 1.226 | 1.226 | 1.390 | 1.0 | 1.1 | 0.669 | $1.0 \pm 0.2$ |
| $x^{D K^{\prime}}(0)$ | 1.30 | 1.30 | 0.80 | 0.73 | 1.02 | 6.5 | 0.73 [32] |
| $y^{D K^{*}}(0)$ | 1.39 | 1.39 | 1.73 | 1.82 | 1.38 | 1.16 | 1.87 [32] |
| $A_{1}^{D K^{*}}\left(m_{p}^{2}\right)$ | 0.969 | 0.969 | 0.887 | 0.606 | 0.909 | 0.578 | 0.606 |
| $A_{2}^{D K^{*}}\left(m_{p}^{2}\right)$ | 1.264 | 1.392 | 0.707 | 0.441 | 0.929 | 3.747 | 0.441 |
| $V^{D K}{ }^{( }\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)$ | 1.414 | 1.630 | 1.602 | 1.153 | 1.25 | 0.773 | 1.153 |
| $x^{D K \cdot}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)$ | 1.30 | 1.44 | 0.80 | 0.73 | 1.02 | 6.5 | 0.73 |
| $y^{D K *}\left(m_{\rho}^{2}\right)$ | 1.45 | 1.68 | 1.81 | 1.90 | 1.38 | 1.34 | 1.90 |
| .$_{1}^{D \rho}(0)$ | 0.775 | 0.775 | 0.721 | 0.631 | 0.595 | 0.605 | $0.55 \pm 0.03$ |
| $A_{2}^{D \rho}(0)$ | 0.923 | 0.923 | 0.730 | 0.420 | 0.744 | 3.574 | $0.40 \pm 0.08$ |
| $V^{\text {D }}(0)$ | 1.225 | 1.225 | 1.076 | 1.063 | 1.1 | 0.588 | $1.0 \pm 0.2$ |
| $A_{1}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\prime}}{ }^{\text {. }}\right.$ | 0.898 | 0.898 | 0.835 | 0.732 | 0.766 | 0.605 | 0.637 |
| $A_{2}^{D \rho}\left(m_{K^{\prime}}.\right)$ | 1.070 | 1.240 | 0.846 | 0.487 | 0.958 | 3.574 | 0.464 |
| $l^{-D \rho}\left(m_{K}^{2}.\right)$ | 1.529 | 1.908 | 1.343 | 1.326 | 1.41 | 0.713 | 1.248 |

mass momentum and $\Lambda$ a mass scale. For $|\mathbf{k}| \sim 0.4 \mathrm{GeV}$ and $\Lambda \sim m_{D}$, one expects the hierarchy $|S|>|P|>|D|$.

### 5.3.3 $\quad D^{+} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{+}$

In contrast to the decay mode $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{*-} \rho^{+}$, here the data listing [5] is at best confusing. First, since the longitudinal and/or transverse branching ratios are not listed, it is not possible to calculate the longitudinal polarization. Second, though in Refs. [ 7,10 ] the identification of the transversity amplitudes $\left(A_{T}, A_{L}\right.$ and $A_{l=1}$ in the notation of Ref. [7]) in terms of the partial-wave amplitudes is correct (see Eqns. (20) - (26) of Ref. [7]), their identification of the partial-wave amplitudes $S$ and $D$ in terms of the Lorentz structure of the decay amplitude is incorrect. In Table II, and more succinctly in Eqns. (32) and (34) of Ref. [7], the $S$-wave amplitude is identified with the Lorentz structure that goes with the form factor $A_{1}$, and the $D$-wave amplitude with that of $A_{2}$. In fact, the correct identification of the $S$ - and $D$-wave amplitudes given in Eqns. (5.20), (5.28) shows that they are both linear superpositions of $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$.

With the caveat that the identification of the partial waves in Refs. [ 7.10 ] is incorrect (note also that the listing of Ref. [5] uses these references only), we take the S-. $P$-, and $D$-wave branching ratios at their face value and calculate the experimental ${ }^{-}$ ratios $\frac{|S|}{|P|}$ and $\frac{|S|}{|D|}$.

In Table 5.3, we have shown the calculated decay rate, the longitudinal polarization and the ratios of the partial-wave amplitudes in different models and compared them with the data. The BFO [29] model is the only one that reproduces the total rate correctly. This model also generates a large $D$-wave amplitude, with the partialwave hierarchy $|S|>|D|>|P|$. This feature of the BFO model is due to the exceptionally large value of the form factor $A_{2}$, which is in contradiction with the experimental determination of the form factor as shown in Table 5.1.

### 5.3.4 $\quad D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{0}$

Reference [5] lists the branching ratio, and the transverse branching ratio. This enables us to calculate the longitudinal polarization from

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{L} & =1-P_{T}, \\
& =1-\frac{B\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{0} \text { transverse }\right)}{B\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{0}\right)} \\
& =0.0 \pm 0.0 .0 \tag{5.36}
\end{align*}
$$

Reference [5] also lists the $S$ - and $D$-wave branching ratios. However, our criticism of these numbers in the previous subsection applies also to $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{00} \rho^{0}$ decay. With this caution, we have taken their [ 5 ] numbers at face value and calculated the experimental and theoretical ratios of the partial wave amplitudes and listed them in Table 5.4.

We note from Table 5.4 that the rate in the BFO model is too low by three standard deviations; the rates predicted in BSWI and BSWII models are 1.5 standard deviations too high, while all other models fit the rate within one standard deviation. As for the longitudinal polarization, all models predict a value consistent with the data. All models also satisfy the $\frac{|S|}{|P|}$ bound, but only the BFO model fits the $\frac{|S|}{|D|}$ ratio. This is because the BFO model generates a large $D$-wave amplitude.

A final comment: The inconsistency of the data is evident in the listing [5] of the total branching ratio and the individual partial-wave branching ratios. We know that the total branching ratio is an incoherent sum of the individual branching ratios in $S, P$, and $D$ waves. Yet, in the Particle Data Group listing [ j ], the sum of $S$ - and $D$-wave branching ratios exceeds the total. This by itself should cast doubt on the veracity of the data.

## 5.4 $S$-wave and $A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right)$ dominance

Since $S$-wave and $D$-wave amplitudes are linear superpositions of the form factors $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$, see Eqns. (5.20), (5.28), the concept of $S$ wave dominance is different from
that of $A_{1}$ dominance. All the models we have discussed, with the exception of the BFO model [29], predict that S-wave amplitude is the dominant amplitude. Further, since Ref. [7] identifies $S \sim A_{1}$ and $D \sim A_{2}$, we need to look at what is meant by $S$ wave dominance and contrast it with $A_{1}$ dominance.

Consider first the concept of $S$-wave dominance. We see from Eqns. (5.3), (3.82) that in this approximation,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Gamma \propto|S|^{2} \tag{5.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|A_{00}\right| & =\left|A_{++}\right| \\
& =\left|A_{--}\right| \\
& =\frac{|S|}{\sqrt{3}} . \tag{5.38}
\end{align*}
$$

In practice, most of the models predict the $S$-wave amplitude to be roughly an order of magnitude larger than the $D$-wave amplitude. Consequently, $D$ wave would contribute only $1 \%$ to the rate relative to the $S$ wave. However, it could influence the longitudinal polarization considerably through its interference with the $S$ wave. Depending on the value of $\delta_{S D}$ the interference term could amount to a $30 \%$ correction to $P_{L}$ Sec. 4.3 (see also Ref. [31]). However, regardless of the exact size of the $D$-wave amplitude, $S$-wave dominance would lead to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{L} \rightarrow \frac{1}{3}, \text { for } \delta_{S D}=\frac{\pi}{2} \tag{5.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

Consider now the concept of $A_{1}$ dominance. From Eqns. (5.14) and (5.15), we see that:

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{00} & \propto \alpha A_{1}, \text { and } \\
A_{++} & =A_{--}, \\
& \propto A_{1} . \tag{5.40}
\end{align*}
$$

With $\alpha=1.52$, the longitudinal helicity amplitude is the largest, and the longitudinal polarization becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{L}=\frac{\alpha^{2}}{2+\alpha^{2}}=0.54 \tag{5.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

in contrast to a value $1 / 3$ (with an error from $S-D$ interference) for $S$-wave dominance. Further, from Eqns. (5.20), (5.28), we note that in $A_{1}$ dominance,

$$
\begin{align*}
S & \propto \frac{2+\alpha}{\sqrt{3}} A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right) \\
D & \propto \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}(1-\alpha) A_{1}\left(q^{2}\right) \tag{5.42}
\end{align*}
$$

which makes the $S$-wave amplitude five times larger than the $D$-wave amplitude not quite what one would term " $S$-wave dominance."

### 5.5 Conclusion

We have carried out an analysis of the process $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$ in terms of the helicity, and partial-wave amplitudes. We used several models for the form factors, as well as their experimental values, when available, from semileptonic decays. A general feature of our calculation is that all the models, with the exception of the BFO model [29], are consistent with the expected threshold behavior $|S|>|P|>|D|$. The $B F O$ model. on the other hand, gives $|S|>|D|>|P|$. Even though in most models the $D$-wave amplitude is almost an order of magnitude smaller than the $S$-wave amplitude, it could affect the polarization prediction significantly through $S-D$ interference.

As we see from Table 5.2, models BSWI, BSWII, AW, and ISGW grossly overestimate the rate for $D^{0} \rightarrow K^{*-} \rho^{+}$, while models CDD, BFO, and the model that uses experimental form factor input, more or less agree with the measured rate. For this decay mode, we trust the measurement of the longitudinal branching ratio as the identification of the transversity amplitudes in Ref. [7] is correct. Due to the large error in $P_{L}$, and the uncertainty arising from the $S-D$ interference, all models are consistent with the polarization measurement.

For the decay mode $D^{+} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{00} \rho^{+}$, all the models, with the exception of the BFO model [29], grossly overestimate the rate. Before one gets the impression that the BFO model does well, we would like to point out that its prediction for the form factor $A_{2}$ is in sharp disagreement with the measurements from the semileptonic decays. There are no direct measurements of the longitudinal (or transverse) polarization for this mode. The predicted values of the polarization in every model are almost the same as for the mode $D^{0} \rightarrow K^{\bullet-} \rho^{+}$.

For the decay mode $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{0}$, BSWI and BSWII models predict a rate which is within 1.5 standard deviations from observed values. The remaining models, with the exception of the BFO model, predict a rate in agreement with data within one standard deviation. The BFO model underestimates the rate by three standard deviations. The transverse rate has been measured [5], from which we have calculated the longitudinal polarization. The measured value of $P_{L}$ has large errors, but it is consistent with the longitudinal polarization in $D^{0} \rightarrow K^{*-} \rho^{+}$. Given the freedom of the $S-D$ interference, all models are consistent with the measured polarization. The predicted longitudinal polarization is almost decay-mode independent.

A final comment: Because of the misidentification of the $S$ - and $D$-waves with the Lorentz structures in [7, 10], we do not trust the partial-wave branching ratios listed in [5]. For this reason the listings of $\frac{|S|}{|P|}$ and $\frac{|S|}{|D|}$ ratios in the last column of Tables 5.2. 5.3. 5.4 have to be read with this caveat.

Table 5.2: Decay rates for $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{*-} \rho^{+}$. The values of $\Gamma$ must be multiplied by $10^{11} s^{-1}$. The experimental values of $P_{L}$ are listed only if measurements of longitudinal or transverse branching ratios are available [5].

| model | $\Gamma$ | $P_{L}$ | $\frac{\|S\|}{\|P\|}$ | $\frac{\|S\|}{\|D\|}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $B S W I$ | 4.99 | $0.319-0.084 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 4.3 | 10.6 |
| $B S W I I$ | 4.96 | $0.313-0.071 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 3.7 | 12.3 |
| $A W$ | 4.63 | $0.316-0.122 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 3.6 | 7.0 |
| $C D D G F N$ | 2.20 | $0.315-0.127 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 3.5 | 6.7 |
| $I S G W$ | 4.56 | $0.324-0.108 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 4.7 | 8.3 |
| $B F O$ | 1.03 | $0.418-0.417 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 2.9 | 1.4 |
| Exp.F[30] | 2.20 | $0.315-0.127 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 3.5 | 6.7 |
| Expt. | $1.47 \pm 0.58$ | $0.475 \pm 0.271$ | - | - |

Table 5.3: Decay rates for $D^{+} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{+}$. The values of $\Gamma$ must be multiplied by $10^{11} s^{-1}$. The experimental values of $P_{L}$ are listed only if measurements of longitudinal or transverse branching ratios are available [5].

| model | $\Gamma$ | $P_{L}$ | $\frac{\|S\|}{\|P\|}$ | $\frac{\|S\|}{\|D\|}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $B S W I$ | 1.56 | $0.326-0.086 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 5.5 | 10.6 |
| $B S W I I$ | 1.54 | $0.325-0.079 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 5.3 | 11.5 |
| $A W$ | 1.50 | $0.319-0.141 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 3.6 | 6.1 |
| $C D D G F N$ | 0.409 | $0.318-0.128 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 3.7 | 6.7 |
| $I S G W$ | 1.69 | $0.333-0.129 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 6.9 | 7.0 |
| $B F O$ | 0.268 | $0.416-0.416 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 2.8 | 1.4 |
| Exp.F[30] | 0.559 | $0.321-0.134 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 4.0 | 6.5 |
| Expt. | $0.20 \pm$ | - | $>2[33]$ | $1.3 \pm$ |
|  | 0.12 |  |  | $0.8[33]$ |

Table 5.4: Decay rates for $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{0}$. The values of $\Gamma$ must be multiplied by $10^{11} s^{-1}$. The experimental values of $P_{L}$ are listed only if measurements of longitudinal or transverse branching ratios are available [5].

| model | $\Gamma$ | $P_{L}$ | $\frac{\|S\|}{\|P\|}$ | $\frac{\|S\|}{\|D\|}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $B S W I$ | 0.481 | $0.309-0.080 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 3.4 | 10.7 |
| $B S W I I$ | 0.488 | $0.249-0.060 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 2.7 | 13.7 |
| $A W$ | 0.426 | $0.314-0.097 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 3.6 | 8.9 |
| $C D D G F N$ | 0.353 | $0.313-0.125 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 3.3 | 6.8 |
| $I S G W$ | 0.351 | $0.379-0.074 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 3.1 | 11.5 |
| $B F O$ | 0.124 | $0.420-0.419 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 3.0 | 1.4 |
| Exp.F[30] | 0.267 | $0.307-0.119 \cos \delta_{S D}$ | 3.0 | 7.1 |
| Expt. | $0.354 \pm$ | $0.0_{-0}^{+0.4}$ | $>2.8[33]$ | $1.21 \pm$ |
|  | 0.080 |  |  | $0.23[33]$ |

## Bibliography

[1] M. Bauer, B. Stech, M. Wirbel, Z. Phys. C 34, 103 (1987).
[2] A. N. Kamal, R. C. Verma, N. Sinha, Phys. Rev. D 43, 843 (1991).
[3] I. Hinchliffe and T. A. Kaeding, Phys. Rev. D 54, 914 (1996).
[4] P. Bedaque, A. Das, and V. S. Mathur, Phys. Rev. D 49, 269 (1994).
[5] Particle Data Group, C. Caso et al. Eur. Phys. J. C 3, 1 (1998).
[6] El hassan El aaoud and A. N. Kamal, Phys. Rev. D 59, 114013 (1999).
[7] MARK III Collaboration, D. Coffman et al., Phys. Rev. D 45, 2196 (1992).
[8] E-691 Collaboration, J. C. Anjos et al. Phys. Rev. D 46, 1941 (1992).
[9] MARK III Collaboration, J. Adler et al. Phys. Lett. B 196, 107 (1987).
[10] D. F. DeJongh, Ph.D. thesis, California Institute of Thechnology, 1991.
[11] A. Ali, J. G. Körner, and G. Kramer, Z. Phys. C 1, 269 (1979).
[12] A. S. Dighe, I.Dunietz, H. J. Lipkin, and J. L. Rosner, Phys. Lett. B 369, 144 (1996).
[13] M. Gourdin, A. N. Kamal, Y. Y. Keum, and X. Y. Pham, Phys. Let. B 339, 173 (1994); El hassan El aaoud, Phys. Rev. D 58, 037502 (1998).
[14] OBELIX Collaboration, A. Amado et al., Nucl. Phys. A 558, 13c (1993).
[15] G. Valencia, Phys. Rev. D 39, 3339 (1989).
[16] G. Kramer and W. F. Palmer, Phys. Rev. D 45, 193 (1992); ibid. Phys. Rev. D 46, 2969 (1992); G. Kramer, T. Mannel, and W. F. Palmer, Z. Phys. C 55, 497 (1992).
[17] M. Wirbel, B. Stech and M. Bauer, Z. Phys. C 29, 637 (1985); M. Bauer and M. Wirbel, Z. Phys. C 42, 671 (1989).
[18] E-691 Collaboration, J. C. Anjos et al. Phys. Rev. Lett. 62, 722 (1989).
[19] Particle Data Group, L. Montanet et al., Phys. Rev. D 50, 1173 (1994); S. Stone. in Heavy Flavours, edited by A. J. Buras and M. Lindner (World Scientific. Singapore, 1992), p. 334.
[20] A. N. Kamal, A. B. Santra, and T. Uppal, R. C. Verma, Phys. Rev. D 53. 2506 (1996).
[21] M. Neubert, V. Rieckert, B. Stech, and Q. P. Xu, in Heavy Flavours, edited by A. J. Buras and M. Lindner (World Scientific, Singapore, 1992), p. 286.
[22] Hai-Yang Cheng, Z. Phys. C 69, 647 (1996); Phys. Lett. B 335. 428 (1994).
[23] Nita Sinha, Ph.D thesis, University of Alberta, (1989).
[24] T. Altomari and L. Wolfenstein, Phys. Rev. D 37, 681 (1988).
[25] R. Casalbuoni, A. Deandrea, N. Di Bartolomeo, R. Gatto, F. Feruglio, and G. Nardulli, Phys. Lett. B 299, 139 (1993).
[26] Particle Data Group, R. M. Bartnett et al. Phys. Rev. D 54, 1 (1996).
[27] A. X. El-Khadra, A. S. Kronfeld, P. B. Mackenzie, S. M. Ryan, and J. N. Simone, Phys. Rev. D 58, 014506 (1998).
[28] N. Isgur, D. Scora, B. Grinstein, and M. B. Wise, Phys. Rev. D 39, 799 (1989).
[29] B. Bajc, S. Fajfer, and R. J. Oakes, Phys. Rev. D 53, 4957 (1996); B. Bajc, S. Fajfer, R. J. Oakes, and S. Prelovšek, Phys. Rev. D 56, 7207 (1997).
[30] The value of experimental form factors ( Exp. F) are caculated using the nearest pole approximation: $F^{D K^{*}}\left(m^{2}\right)=\frac{F^{D K^{*}}(0)}{1-\frac{m^{2}}{\Lambda^{2}}}$ where the values of $F^{D K^{*}}(0)$ are taken from [26] and the pole masse $\Lambda$ are from [17]. In calculating $F^{D \rho^{+}}\left(m_{K^{-}}^{2}\right)$ we have used the approximation $F^{D \rho^{+}}(0) \approx F^{D K^{\cdot}}(0)$.
[31] H. Arenhövel, W. Leidemann, and E. L. Tomusiak, Nucl. Phys. A 641, 517 (1998).
[32] E791 Collaboration, E. M. Aitala et al., Phys. lett. B 440, 435 (1998), hepex/9809026.
[33] These values represent numbers extracted from [5]. See, however, our criticism of data.

## Chapter 6

## Resonant final-state interactions in $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta, \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ Decays

### 6.1 Introduction

A common method of evaluating the matrix elements of two-body hadronic decays of heavy mesons, $B$ and $D$, is based on the factorization approximation [1] which utilizes model form factors. However, this approximation has had only limited success in describing two-body hadronic decays of the $D$ meson $[2,3,4,5,6]$. In particular. the factorization approximation not only underestimates the decay rates for $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$, it generates $\Gamma\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)>\Gamma\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$ in contradiction with the experiment [7]. In an attempt to remedy this discrepancy, Ref. [5] studied the above decays in the factorization approximation but included the annihilation term. They found that unlikely large form factors for $K \rightarrow \eta$ and $K \rightarrow \eta^{\prime}$ transitions were required in order to bridge the gap between theory and experiment. Ref. [6] on the other hand introduced nonfactorized contributions and used a flavor-SU(3) parameterization for the nonfactorized matrix elements to fit the data. Their conclusions imply a large value for the hair-pin amplitude.

Hadronic decays of mesons are complicated by the presence of final-state strong
interactions (FSI) between hadrons in the final state. The importance of FSI in hadronic decays of $D$ meson has been known for a long time; its role was emphasized by several authors [8] almost twenty years ago. The long-range FSI generates phases in the decay amplitudes [9] and the most dramatic effect of FSI is induced by the interference between different isospin amplitudes which depends on the phase difference $[1,8,10]$ between different isospin amplitudes. In decays with a single isospin final state, as in $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$, isospin interference effects are absent. However, FSI also leads to a change in the magnitude of the decay amplitude, and not simply a rotation in the complex amplitude plane. Hence we expect $F S I$ to affect the decay rates in single-isospin channel decays too.

In this chapter [11] we have considered the $F S I$ effect of $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ resonance on $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ decays. The mechanism we are proposing for resonant FSI is as follows: $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ are color-suppressed decays in the factorization approximation, see (Fig. 6.1). The resonance $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}$ (1950) has a substantial branching ratio ( $\sim 50 \%$ ) to $K \pi$ mode, leaving room for its coupling to $K \eta$ and $K \eta^{\prime}$ channels. We propose that the effect of $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ on $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ could be estimated via the Feynman diagram shown in (Fig. 6.2) where in the loop we include both $K^{-} \pi^{+}$(color-favored decay) and $\bar{K}^{0} \pi^{0}$ (color-suppressed decay) states. Such mechanism has been invoked in Ref. [12] in $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} K^{0}$ decay. However. in contrast to Ref. [12], where only the on-shell loop contribution is retained, we evaluate both on- and off-shell loop contributions in (Fig. 6.2).

Recently, Gronau [13] has also discussed the role of resonant FSI on $D$ decays. We relegate a discussion of these works [12, 13], and their relationship to ours, to the last section of this chapter.

### 6.2 Method of calculation

### 6.2.1 Calculation without final-state interactions

The decays $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ are Cabibbo-favored and are induced by the effective weak Hamiltonian Eq. (3.15):

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H}_{C F} & =G_{F}^{\prime}\left[a_{1}(\bar{u} d)(\bar{s} c)+C_{2} O_{8}\right] \\
\mathcal{H}_{C S} & =G_{F}^{\prime}\left[a_{2}(\bar{u} c)(\bar{s} d)+C_{1} \tilde{O}_{8}\right] \tag{6.1}
\end{align*}
$$

The quark diagram which contributes to $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ decays is shown in (Fig. 6.1). The physical particles $\eta$ and $\eta^{\prime}$ are mixtures of the flavor-singlet $\eta_{0}$ and the flavor-octet $\eta_{8}$ given by (Appendix C):

$$
\begin{align*}
& \eta_{0}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}|u \bar{u}+d \bar{d}+s \bar{s}\rangle \\
& \eta_{8}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}|u \bar{u}+d \bar{d}-2 s \bar{s}\rangle \tag{6.2}
\end{align*}
$$

with a mixing angle $\theta_{p}=-20^{\circ}[14]$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
\eta & =\eta_{8} \cos \theta_{p}-\eta_{0} \sin \theta_{p}  \tag{6.3}\\
\eta^{\prime} & =\eta_{8} \sin \theta_{p}+\eta_{0} \cos \theta_{p} . \tag{6.4}
\end{align*}
$$

The factorized amplitude for the decay $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta, \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ is given by (superscript $f$ refers to 'factorized')

$$
\begin{align*}
& A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)=G_{F}^{\prime} a_{2}\left\langle\bar{K}^{0}\right| \bar{s} d|0\rangle\langle\eta| \bar{u} c\left|D^{0}\right\rangle \\
& A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)=G_{F}^{\prime} a_{2}\left\langle\bar{K}^{0}\right| \bar{s} d|0\rangle\left\langle\eta^{\prime}\right| \bar{u} c\left|D^{0}\right\rangle \tag{6.5}
\end{align*}
$$

In calculating the decay amplitude in Eq. (6.5), we use the following results,

$$
\begin{align*}
\langle K(p)|(\bar{s} d)_{\mu}|0\rangle= & -i f_{K} p_{\mu}  \tag{6.6}\\
\left\langle\eta\left(p_{\eta}\right)\right|(\bar{u} c)_{\mu}\left|D\left(p_{D}\right)\right\rangle= & \left(p_{D}+p_{\eta}-\frac{m_{D}^{2}-m_{\eta}^{2}}{q^{2}} q\right)_{\mu} F_{1}^{D \eta}\left(q^{2}\right) \\
& +\frac{m_{D}^{2}-m_{\eta}^{2}}{q^{2}} q_{\mu} F_{0}^{D \eta}\left(q^{2}\right) \tag{6.7}
\end{align*}
$$



Figure 6.1: Quark diagram contributing to the factorized amplitude $A^{f}$ for $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$.
where

$$
\begin{equation*}
q=p_{D}-p_{\eta}, \tag{6.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

is the momentum transfer, $f_{K}$ is the decay constant of the $K$ meson, $F_{i}^{D \eta}\left(q^{2}\right),(i=$ $0,1)$ are invariant form factors defined in [15]. The factorized amplitudes for $D^{0} \rightarrow$ $\bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ are

$$
\begin{align*}
& A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)=-i G_{F}^{\prime} \frac{a_{2}}{\sqrt{2}} f_{K} \sin \theta^{\prime}\left(m_{D}^{2}-m_{\eta}^{2}\right) F_{0}^{D \eta}\left(m_{F}^{2}\right), \\
& A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)=-i G_{F}^{\prime} \frac{a_{2}}{\sqrt{2}} f_{K} \cos \theta^{\prime}\left(m_{D}^{2}-m_{\eta}^{\prime 2}\right) F_{0}^{D \eta^{\prime}}\left(m_{K}^{2}\right) \tag{6.9}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\theta^{\prime}$ is given by (see Appendix C)

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sin \theta^{\prime}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \cos \theta_{P}-\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \sin \theta_{P} \\
& \cos \theta^{\prime}=\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \cos \theta_{P}+\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} \sin \theta_{P} . \tag{6.10}
\end{align*}
$$

The corresponding decay rates are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\Gamma^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right) & =\left|A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)\right|^{2} \frac{|\mathbf{p}|}{8 \pi m_{D}^{2}}, \\
\Gamma^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right) & =\left|A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)\right|^{2} \frac{\left|\mathbf{p}^{\prime}\right|}{8 \pi m_{D}^{2}}, \tag{6.11}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\mathbf{p}, \mathbf{p}^{\prime}$ are the center of mass momentum of the final state particle in the decay $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ respectively; $m_{D}$ is the mass of the decaying $D$ meson.


Figure 6.2: Resonant contribution to $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$. The vertical dashed line represents the cut when the particles, $K \pi$, in the loop are on-shell. The thick line represents the resonance $K_{0}^{*}(1950)$, and the shaded circle represents the weak vertex $\mathcal{V}\left(k^{2}\right)$.

### 6.2.2 Calculation with resonant final-state interactions

The resonances contributing to $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta, \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ must have isospin and spin-parity assignment $I\left(J^{P}\right)=\frac{1}{2}\left(0^{+}\right) . I=1 / 2$, because this resonance eventually decays through strong interaction into ( $K \eta$ ) system which has $I=1 / 2 ; J^{P}=0^{+}$, because it couples to $D^{0}$ which has spin 0 and decays via strong interactions into two pseudoscalar particles forming an S-state. There are two particles, $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ and $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1430)$, with such properties [7]:

$$
\begin{align*}
& m_{1}=m_{\tilde{K}_{0}}=1945 \pm 10 \pm 20 \mathrm{MeV}, \quad \Gamma_{1}=201 \pm 34 \pm 79 \mathrm{MeV} \\
& m_{2}=m_{\bar{K}_{0}}=1429 \pm 4 \pm 5 \mathrm{MeV}, \quad \Gamma_{2}=287 \pm 10 \pm 21 \mathrm{MeV} . \tag{6.12}
\end{align*}
$$

Although $m_{2}+\frac{\Gamma_{2}}{2}$ is much smaller than $m_{D}$ and $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1430)$ decays almost exclusively to $\pi K$ channel, we cannot prejudice its effect to be insignificant in $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta, \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ [16]. However, in this chapter we consider the contribution from $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ only.

The contribution of $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ to $D^{0} \rightarrow \dot{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ is represented by Feynman diagram shown in (Fig. 6.2), where in the loop we consider both the colorfavored state $K^{-} \pi^{+}$and the color-suppressed state $\bar{K}^{0} \pi^{0}$. Evaluation of the diagram in (Fig. 6.2) gives the following amplitudes ( superscript $r$ and subscript,-+ 00 refer
to 'resonant' and $K^{-} \pi^{+}, \bar{K}^{0} \pi^{0}$ intermediate state, respectively)

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{-+}^{r} & =\frac{i}{(2 \pi)^{4}} \int d^{4} k \frac{\mathcal{V}_{-+}^{(1 / 2)}\left(k^{2}\right)}{\left(k^{2}-m_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left((w-k)^{2}-m_{K}^{2}\right)} \times A_{-+}^{\text {strong }} \\
& \equiv I_{-+} \times A_{-+}^{\text {strong }} \tag{6.13}
\end{align*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{-+}^{\text {strong }}=g_{-+} \frac{1}{\left(m_{D}^{2}-m_{R}^{2}\right)+i \Gamma m_{R}} f, \tag{6.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{00}^{r} & =\frac{i}{(2 \pi)^{4}} \int d^{4} k \frac{\mathcal{V}_{00}^{(1 / 2)}\left(k^{2}\right)}{\left(k^{2}-m_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left((w-k)^{2}-m_{K}^{2}\right)} \times A_{00}^{\text {strong }} \\
& \equiv I_{00} \times A_{00}^{\text {strong }} \tag{6.15}
\end{align*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{00}^{\text {strong }}=g_{00} \frac{1}{\left(m_{D}^{2}-m_{R}^{2}\right)+i \Gamma m_{R}} f \tag{6.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $g_{-+}$and $g_{00}$ are the couplings of $K^{-} \pi^{+}$and $\bar{K}^{0} \pi^{0}$ states to $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ and $f$ is the coupling of $\bar{K}^{0} \eta, \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ state to $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950), m_{R}$ is the resonance mass, $\Gamma$ its width. $w$ is the four momentum of the decaying particle $\left(w=\left(m_{D} .0\right)\right.$ in the C.M.) and $k$ is the loop momentum to be integrated over; $\mathcal{V}_{-+}^{(1 / 2)}\left(k^{2}\right)$ and $\mathcal{V}_{00}^{(1 / 2)}\left(k^{2}\right)$ are the vertex functions in isospin $1 / 2$ state. They are related to the amplitudes $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow K^{-} \pi^{+}\right)$ and $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \pi^{0}\right)$ and are evaluated in the following.

Although $A_{-+}^{r}$ and $A_{00}^{r}$ get contributions from color-favored and color-suppressed intermediate states respectively, they are not independent but are related by isospin and $S U(3)$ symmetry as the following analysis elucidates.

## Isospin Symmetry

As the resonance $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ has isospin $1 / 2$ and as strong interactions conserve isospin, only the isospin component $A^{(1 / 2)}(D \rightarrow \bar{K} \pi)$ in the following will contribute to $\mathcal{V}_{-+}^{(1 / 2)}\left(k^{2}\right)$ and $\mathcal{V}_{00}^{(1 / 2)}\left(k^{2}\right)$. The isospin decomposition of the decay amplitudes,

$$
A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow K^{-} \pi^{+}\right)=\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} A^{(3 / 2)}+\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} A^{(1 / 2)}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \pi^{0}\right)=\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} A^{(3 / 2)}-\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} A^{(1 / 2)} \tag{6.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

allows us to calculate $A^{(1 / 2)}$ which is needed as the input. For the color-favored intermediate state $K^{-} \pi^{+}$we get from Eq. (6.17)

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{V}_{-+}^{(1 / 2)}\left(k^{2}\right) & =\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} A^{(1 / 2)} \\
& =\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\left\{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow K^{-} \pi^{+}\right)-\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow K^{0} \pi^{0}\right)\right\} \tag{6.18}
\end{align*}
$$

while for the color-suppressed intermediate state, we get

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{V}_{00}^{(1 / 2)}\left(k^{2}\right) & =-\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} A^{(1 / 2)} \\
& =-\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}\left\{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow K^{-} \pi^{+}\right)-\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow K^{0} \pi^{0}\right)\right\} \tag{6.19}
\end{align*}
$$

Therefore. isospin symmetry offers the following relation between the two vertex functions $\mathcal{V}_{-+}^{(1 / 2)}\left(k^{2}\right)$ and $\mathcal{V}_{00}^{(1 / 2)}\left(k^{2}\right)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{V}_{-+}^{(1 / 2)}\left(k^{2}\right)=-\sqrt{2} \mathcal{V}_{00}^{(1 / 2)}\left(k^{2}\right) \tag{6.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let us now turn to the strong decay of $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ to two pseudoscalar mesons.

## SU(3) Symmetry and Strong Decay of $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$

Consider the strong decay of scalar octet particle $S$ to two pseudoscalars octet particles $P_{1}$ and $P_{2}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
S \longrightarrow P_{1} \quad P_{2} \tag{6.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the pseudoscalar octet particles are given by

$$
P=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
\frac{\pi^{0}}{\sqrt{2}}+\frac{\eta_{3}}{\sqrt{6}} & \pi^{+} & K^{+}  \tag{6.22}\\
\pi^{-} & -\frac{\pi^{0}}{\sqrt{2}}+\frac{\eta_{8}}{\sqrt{6}} & K^{0} \\
K^{-} & \bar{K}^{0} & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \eta_{8}
\end{array}\right)
$$

The scalar octet $S$ has the same form as the octet $P$ with pseudoscalar parti cles replaced by the equivalent scalar particles. The strong Hamiltonian for the coupling in Eq. (6.21) is,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{H}_{s t r}=g_{i j k} P_{j} P_{k} S_{i}, \tag{6.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $g_{i j k}, i, j, k=1,2, \ldots, 8$ is real constant and $P_{j}, P_{k}$ and $S_{i}$ are the meson fields. We need to choose $g_{i j k}$ such that the coupling in Eq. (6.23) is invariant under $S U(3)$. The $S U(3)$ group has two types of structure constants: $d_{i j k}$ are symmetric, and $f_{i j k}$ are antisymmetric (see Appendix A). Thus, we have two types of couplings:

$$
\mathcal{H}_{s t r}=\left\{\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{g}{\sqrt{2}} f_{i j k} P_{j} P_{k} S_{i} & \text { F-type }  \tag{6.24}\\
\frac{g}{\sqrt{2}} d_{i j k} P_{j} P_{k} S_{i} & \text { D-type }
\end{array},\right.
$$

where $g$ is the strong coupling constant of two pseudoscalar octets to a scalar octet. The $1 / \sqrt{2}$ in Eq. (6.24) was introduced for latter convenience. Since the coupling must be symmetric under the exchange of the two pseudoscalar particles $P_{i} \leftrightarrow P_{j}$ the coupling must be of D-type. Using

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{i j k}=\frac{1}{4} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\left\{\lambda_{j}, \lambda_{k}\right\} \lambda_{i}\right) . \tag{6.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

the pseudoscalar and scalar octet are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
P & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{8} \lambda_{i} P_{i}, \\
S & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \sum_{i=1}^{8} \lambda_{i} S_{i}, \tag{6.26}
\end{align*}
$$

$\lambda_{i}, \mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots, 8$ are Gell-Mann matrices given in $A_{i}$ pendix A. The $S U(3)$-invariant strong Hamiltonian which couples a scalar octet $S$ to two pseudoscalars octets $P$ reduce to the following form

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H}_{\text {str }} & =\frac{g}{2} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\left\{P^{T}, P^{T}\right\} S\right), \\
& =g \operatorname{Tr}\left(P^{T} P^{T} S\right) . \tag{6.27}
\end{align*}
$$

From Eq. (6.27) we obtain the following relation for the strong coupling constants

$$
\begin{align*}
g & =g_{K_{0}^{*} K^{-} \pi^{+}}=g_{-+} \\
& =-\sqrt{2} g_{\bar{K}_{0}^{0} K^{0} \pi^{0}}=-\sqrt{2} g_{00}, \\
& =-\sqrt{6} g_{\bar{K}_{0} \bar{K}^{0} \eta_{\mathrm{g}}}=-\sqrt{6} g_{8} . \tag{6.28}
\end{align*}
$$

From equations (6.14), (6.16) and (6.28), $S U(3)$ symmetry gives the following relation between the strong amplitudes $A_{-+}^{\text {strong }}$ and $A_{00}^{\text {strong }}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{-+}^{\text {strong }}=-\sqrt{2} A_{00}^{\text {strong }} . \tag{6.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, using equations (6.13), (6.15), (6.20) and (6.29) the resonant amplitudes $A_{-+}^{r}$ and $A_{00}^{r}$ are related by

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{-+}^{\Gamma}=2 A_{00}^{r} \tag{6.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the total resonant amplitude.$A^{r}$ is

$$
\begin{align*}
A^{r} & =A_{-+}^{r}+A_{00}^{r} \\
& =\frac{3}{2} \cdot A_{-+}^{r} \tag{6.31}
\end{align*}
$$

Because of Eq. (6.31), the calculation of the resonant amplitude $A^{r}$ reduces to that of $A_{-+}^{\Gamma}=I_{-+} A_{-+}^{\text {strong }}$ given in Eq. (6.13). The amplitude $A_{-+}^{r}$ have two parts, a strong part given by $A_{-+}^{\text {strong }}$ in Eq. (6.14) and a weak part given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{-+}=\frac{i}{(2 \pi)^{4}} \int d^{4} k \frac{\mathcal{V}_{-+}^{(1 / 2)}\left(k^{2}\right)}{\left(k^{2}-m_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left((w-k)^{2}-m_{K}^{2}\right)} \tag{6.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Calculation of $A_{-+}^{\text {strong }}$

The resonant amplitude $A_{-+}^{\text {strong }}$ depends on the strengths and the signs of strong coupling constants $f$ and $g$ which we determine as follows. The decay rate of a scalar particle, of mass $m_{S}$, decaying into two pseudoscalars is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Gamma(S \rightarrow P P)=\frac{|\mathbf{p}| g_{S P P}^{2}}{8 \pi m_{S}^{2}} \tag{6.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$, we have the following measured branching ratio [7]

$$
\begin{equation*}
s \equiv B r\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*} \rightarrow K \pi\right)=52 \pm 14 \% . \tag{6.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using Eqs. (6.28), (6.33) and the central value of $s$ in Eq. (6.34), we get

$$
\begin{equation*}
g= \pm 2.707 \mathrm{GeV} \tag{6.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the determination of the strong couplings

$$
f \equiv\left\{\begin{array}{l}
g_{\bar{K}_{0}^{*} \bar{K}^{0} \eta}=g_{\eta}  \tag{6.36}\\
g_{\bar{K}_{0}^{*} \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}}=g_{\eta^{\prime}}
\end{array}\right.
$$

is complicated by $\eta-\eta^{\prime}$ mixing and the fact that no measurements are available for the branching ratios $\operatorname{Br}\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*} \rightarrow K \eta\right)$ and $\operatorname{Br}\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*} \rightarrow K \eta^{\prime}\right)$, we provide some details of how we calculate $g_{\eta}$ and $g_{\eta^{\prime}}$. We include $\eta-\eta^{\prime}$ mixing in the strong decay of the resonance as follows,

$$
\begin{align*}
g_{\eta} & =g_{8} \cos \theta_{p}-g_{0} \sin \theta_{p} \\
g_{\eta^{\prime}} & =g_{8} \sin \theta_{p}+g_{0} \cos \theta_{p} \tag{6.37}
\end{align*}
$$

where the octet coupling $g_{8}$ is determined from Eq (6.28) to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
g_{8} \equiv g_{\bar{K}_{0}} \mathcal{K}^{0_{7 \mathrm{~s}}}=-g / \sqrt{6} \tag{6.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the unknown singlet coupling is $g_{0} \equiv g_{\hat{K}_{0}} \hat{K}^{\circ} \eta_{\eta_{0}}$. We treat the following unmeasured branching ratio sum as a variable,

$$
\begin{align*}
r & =B r\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow K \eta\right)+B r\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow K^{\prime} \eta^{\prime}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{\Gamma_{1} 8 \pi m_{1}^{2}}\left(|\mathbf{p}| g_{\eta}^{2}+\left|\mathbf{p}^{\prime}\right| g_{\eta^{\prime}}^{2}\right) \tag{6.39}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\mathbf{p}$ and $\mathbf{p}^{\prime}$ are center of mass momenta of the final state particle in the decays $\bar{K}_{0}^{*} \rightarrow K \eta$ and $\bar{K}_{0}^{*} \rightarrow K \eta^{\prime}$, respectively. Since $g_{8}$ is known ${ }^{1}$ from flavor- $S U(3)$ symmetry, we use Eqs. (6.37) and (6.39) to solve for the singlet coupling $g_{0}(r)$ in terms of

[^5]

Figure 6.3: Plot for the two sets of solutions, $g_{\eta}^{i}(r), i=1,2$, as a function of the branching ratio sum $r=\operatorname{Br}\left(K_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow K^{0} \eta\right)+B r\left(K_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$. The thick and light parts of the curve correspond to $g_{\eta}^{1}(r)$ and $g_{\eta}^{2}(r)$, respectively.
$r$. We obtain two solutions for $g_{0}$, denoted by $g_{0}^{i}(r), i=1,2$; we then substitute $g_{0}^{i}(r)$ in Eq. (6.37) and get two sets of solutions $\left(g_{\eta}^{i}(r), g_{\eta^{\prime}}^{i}(r)\right), i=1,2$. Their dependence on $r$ is shown in (Fig. 6.3) and (Fig. 6.4). In order for the strong coupling constants $g_{\eta}(r), g_{\eta^{\prime}}(r)$ to be real we find that we must have $r>5 \%$. We also, have the constraint $r+s \leq 100 \%$, which restricts the allowed range for $r$ to: ( $5 \% \leq r \leq 52 \%$ ). Using Eqs. (6.14) and (6.28) with $g=2.707 \mathrm{GeV}$, the amplitudes $A_{-+}^{\text {strong }}$ are found to be

$$
\begin{align*}
& A_{-+}^{\text {strong }}\left(\bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)=-5.45 g_{\eta}^{i}(r) \exp \left(i 52^{\circ}\right) \\
& A_{-+}^{\text {strong }}\left(\bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)=-5.45 g_{\eta^{\prime}}^{i}(r) \exp \left(i 52^{\circ}\right) \tag{6.40}
\end{align*}
$$

## Calculation of $I_{-+}$

For an explicit calculation of the weak amplitude $I-+$ in Eq. (6.32) we require the momentum dependence of the vertex function $\mathcal{V}_{-+}^{(1 / 2)}\left(k^{2}\right)$. Hence, we rely on models and approximations. We assume the form dictated by the factorization assumption but with both $\pi$ and $K$ not necessarily on their mass-shells (see Ref. [17]),

$$
A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow K^{-}(p) \pi^{+}(k)\right)=-i G_{F}^{\prime} a_{1} f_{\pi}\left(m_{D}^{2}-p^{2}\right) F_{0}^{D K}\left(k^{2}\right)
$$



Figure 6.4: Plot for the two sets of solutions, $g_{\eta^{\prime}}^{i}(r), i=1,2$, as a function of the branching ratio sum $r=B r\left(K_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow K^{0} \eta\right)+B r\left(K_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$. The thick and light parts of the curve correspond to $g_{\eta^{\prime}}^{1}(r)$ and $g_{\eta^{\prime}}^{2}(r)$, respectively.

$$
\begin{equation*}
A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0}(p) \pi^{0}(k)\right)=-i G_{F}^{\prime} \frac{a_{2}}{\sqrt{2}} f_{K}\left(m_{D}^{2}-k^{2}\right) F_{0}^{D \pi}\left(\rho^{2}\right) \tag{6.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Eqs. (6.18) and (6.41) we then obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{V}_{-+}^{(1 / 2)}\left(k^{2}\right)= & -i G_{F}^{\prime} \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\left\{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} a_{1} f_{\pi}\left(m_{D}^{2}-(w-k)^{2}\right) F_{0}^{D K}\left(k^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-\frac{a_{2}}{\sqrt{6}} f_{K}\left(m_{D}^{2}-k^{2}\right) F_{0}^{D \pi}\left((w-k)^{2}\right)\right\} . \tag{6.42}
\end{align*}
$$

where $p$ and $k$ are four-momenta of $K$ and $\pi$ mesons in the loop, respectively. They are related by momentum conservation at the vertex, $w=p+k$. Since in our calculation. the intermediate particles ( $K, \pi$ ) are allowed to be off-shell, we have to assume a behavior of the form factors in the vertex function, Eq. (6.42), as the particles go offshell. Form factors with a dipole dependence: $F\left(k_{X}^{2}\right)=\left(\frac{\lambda^{2}-m_{x}^{2}}{\lambda^{2}-k_{x}^{2}}\right)^{2}$ (where $\lambda$ is fixed by experiment) have been used in the past [18] to describe off-shellness of intermediate state particles. In this work we have used the following phenomenological form factor

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{0}^{D X}\left(k^{2}\right)=\frac{F_{0}^{D X}(0)}{\left(1-\frac{k^{2}}{\Lambda^{2}}\right)\left(1-\frac{(\omega-k)^{2}-m_{x}^{2}}{\Lambda^{2}}\right)} \tag{6.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

In principle, one could use two different mass scales, $\Lambda_{1}$ and $\Lambda_{2}$. We chose to work with a single mass scale for simplicity ${ }^{2}$. Beside having a dipole dependence, this form factor satisfies the following limit: As $K$ goes on-shell i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
p^{2}=(w-k)^{2} \rightarrow m_{X}^{2}=m_{K}^{2} \tag{6.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

the form factor in Eq. (6.43) reduces to the usual monopole form,

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{0}^{D K}\left(k^{2}\right)=\frac{F_{0}^{D K}(0)}{1-\frac{k^{2}}{\Lambda^{2}}} \tag{6.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the pole mass $\Lambda$ given in Ref. [15].
Furthermore, as the pseudoscalar particles in the loop go off-shell, the decay constants $f_{\pi}$ and $f_{K}$ would also change. For large off-shell masses one knows from heavy quark effective theory that $f_{\pi} \sim \frac{1}{\sqrt{q^{2}}}$ where $q^{2}$ is the virtual mass squared of the pseudoscalar particle. However, the integration is over a range where the particles are not always far off-shell. Hence, we have chosen to use constant values for $f_{\pi}$ and $f_{K}$.

Using the vertex function given in Eq. (6.42) in Eq. (6.32) we get the following integral, (to make the factorized amplitude real we drop a common factor of $i$ from the amplitudes in Eqs. (6.9) and (6.41))

$$
\begin{align*}
I_{-+}= & \frac{-i G_{F}^{\prime}}{(2 \pi)^{4}} \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \int \frac{d^{4} k}{\left(k^{2}-m_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left((w-k)^{2}-m_{K}^{2}\right)} \times \\
& \left\{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} a_{1} f_{\pi}\left(m_{D}^{2}-(w-k)^{2}\right) F_{0}^{D K}\left(k^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-\frac{a_{2}}{\sqrt{6}} f_{K}\left(m_{D}^{2}-k^{2}\right) F_{0}^{D \pi}\left((w-k)^{2}\right)\right\} \tag{6.46}
\end{align*}
$$

where $d^{4} k=d k_{0} d^{3} \mathbf{k}, k^{2}=k_{0}^{2}-|\mathbf{k}|^{2}$, and $w=\left(m_{D}, 0\right)$. Using form factors as explained in the text, the integral $I_{-+}$reduces to the following form,

$$
\begin{align*}
I_{-+}= & \frac{-G_{F}^{\prime}}{(2 \pi)^{4}} \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\left\{a_{1} \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \Lambda^{4} f_{\pi} F_{0}^{D K}(0)\left[\left(m_{D}^{2}-m_{K}^{2}\right) I_{1}^{D K}-I_{2}^{D K}\right]\right. \\
& \left.-a_{2} \frac{f_{K}}{\sqrt{6}} \Lambda^{4} F_{0}^{D \pi}(0)\left[\left(m_{D}^{2}-m_{\pi}^{2}\right) I_{1}^{D \pi}-I_{3}^{D \pi}\right]\right\} \tag{6.47}
\end{align*}
$$

[^6]where the integrals $I_{i}$ are given by
\[

$$
\begin{align*}
& I_{1}=\frac{1}{\left(\Lambda^{2}-m_{\pi}^{2}\right)\left(\Lambda^{2}-m_{K}^{2}\right)}\left(I_{\Lambda \Lambda}-I_{\Lambda K}-I_{\pi \Lambda}+I_{\pi K}\right),  \tag{6.48}\\
& I_{2}=\frac{-1}{\left(\Lambda^{2}-m_{\pi}^{2}\right)} I_{\pi \Lambda}+\frac{1}{\left(\Lambda^{2}-m_{\pi}^{2}\right)} I_{\Lambda \Lambda},  \tag{6.49}\\
& I_{3}=\frac{-1}{\left(\Lambda^{2}-m_{k}^{2}\right)} I_{\Lambda K}+\frac{1}{\left(\Lambda^{2}-m_{k}^{2}\right)} I_{\Lambda \Lambda} . \tag{6.50}
\end{align*}
$$
\]

The integrals $I_{i} \equiv I_{i}^{D K(\pi)}$ with $\Lambda$ having the appropriate mass given in Eq. (6.53). The integral $I_{X Y}$ has the generic form

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{X Y}=i \int \frac{d k_{0} d^{3} \mathbf{k}}{\left(k^{2}-m_{X}^{2}\right)\left((w-k)^{2}-m_{Y}^{2}\right)} . \tag{6.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

First we integrate over $d k_{0}$ in the complex plane with a contour closed in the lower half plane. We have used a mass scale Eq. (6.53) $\Lambda>m_{D^{0}}+m_{K}$, therefore the integration over $d^{3} \mathbf{k}$ is well defined for all the integrals except $I_{\pi K}$ which has a pole contributing to the imaginary part of $I_{-+}$.

For numerical calculations we used the following parameters,

$$
\begin{align*}
V_{c s} & =0.974, \quad V_{u d}=0.975 \\
f_{\pi} & =0.131 \mathrm{GeV}, \quad f_{K}=0.160 \mathrm{GeV} ; \tag{6.52}
\end{align*}
$$

and the pole mass A ,

$$
\begin{equation*}
m\left(s c\left(0^{+}\right)\right)=2.6 \mathrm{GeV}, \quad m\left(d c\left(0^{+}\right)\right)=2.47 \mathrm{Gel} . \tag{6.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

The above calculation leads to the following result,

$$
\begin{align*}
I_{-+}= & 10^{-3} G_{F}^{\prime} \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\left\{8.735 F_{0}^{D K}(0)+1.769 F_{0}^{D \pi}(0)\right. \\
& \left.+i\left(8.328 F_{0}^{D K}(0)+2.211 F_{0}^{D \pi}(0)\right)\right\} G e V, \\
= & 10^{-3} G_{F}^{\prime} \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} F_{0}^{D K}(0)\left\{8.735+1.769 \frac{F_{0}^{D \pi}(0)}{F_{0}^{D K}(0)}+i\left(8.328+2.211 \frac{F_{0}^{D \pi}(0)}{F_{0}^{D K}(0)}\right)\right\}, \\
= & \left|I_{-+}\right| \exp \left(i \delta_{I}\right) \text { GeV. } \tag{6.54}
\end{align*}
$$

The integral $I_{-+}$is obviously complex, the real part arising from the region where both $\pi$ and $K$ are off-shell and the imaginary part coming from the region where both $\pi$ and $K$ are on-shell.

Now, model predictions [19] as well as experiments [20] give a ratio

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{F_{0}^{D \pi}(0)}{F_{0}^{D K}(0)} \sim 1 . \tag{6.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

Consequently the phase $\delta_{I} \approx 45^{\circ}$ and it is insensitive to form factor-models. The magnitude of $I_{-+}$depends on $F_{0}^{D K}(0)$. We use the value $F_{0}^{D K}(0)=0.76[19,20]$ to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{-+}=0.723 \times 10^{-7} \exp \left(i 45^{\circ}\right) \mathrm{GeV} . \tag{6.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally the total resonant amplitude $A^{r}$ is (in the following calculation all the amplitudes are scaled by a factor of $10^{-7}$ ),

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{-+}^{r}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right) & =I_{-+} \times A_{-+}^{\text {strong }}\left(\bar{K}^{0} \eta\right) \\
& =-3.94 g_{\eta}^{i}(r) \exp \left(i 97^{\circ}\right) \mathrm{GeV} \\
A_{-+}^{r}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right) & =I_{-+} \times A_{-+}^{\text {strong }}\left(\bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right) \\
& =-3.94 g_{\eta^{\prime}}^{i}(r) \exp \left(i 97^{\circ}\right) \mathrm{GeV} \tag{6.57}
\end{align*}
$$

and the total resonant amplitude $A^{r}$,

$$
\begin{align*}
A^{r} & =\frac{3}{2} A_{-+}^{r} \\
& =-5.91 g_{\eta\left(r^{\prime}\right)}^{i}(r) \exp \left(i 97^{\circ}\right) \mathrm{GeV} . \tag{6.58}
\end{align*}
$$

Note that the amplitude $A^{\text {strong }}$ defined in Eq. (6.14) is complex; however, the phase of $A^{r}$ is not the phase of $A^{\text {strong }}$. The total amplitude for $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\left(\eta^{\prime}\right)$ is the coherent sum

$$
\begin{equation*}
A=A^{f}+A^{r} . \tag{6.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 6.3 Results

### 6.3.1 Factorized Amplitude

For the purpose of comparison with experiment we have calculated the factorized amplitude $A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow K \eta\left(\eta^{\prime}\right)\right)$ using the following models for the form factors: i) Bauer, Stech and Wirbel (BSW) model [15], where an infinite momentum frame is used to calculate the form factors at $q^{2}=0$, and a monopole form for $q^{2}$ dependence is assumed to extrapolate all the form factors to the desired value of $q^{2}$; ii) Casalbuoni. Deandrea, Di Bartolomeo, Feruglio, Gatto and Nardulli (CDDGFN) model [21], where the form factors are evaluated at $q^{2}=0$ in an effective Lagrangian satisfying heavy quark spin-flavor symmetry in which light vector particles are introduced as gauge particles in a broken chiral symmetry. A monopole form is used for the $q^{2}$ dependence. The experimental inputs for this model are from the semileptonic decay $D \rightarrow \pi l \nu$. and we have used the value of the form factors [22]

$$
\begin{align*}
F_{1}^{D \pi}(0) & =F_{0}^{D \pi}(0) \\
& =0.83 \pm 0.08 \tag{6.60}
\end{align*}
$$

extracted from data, and decay constants [23],

$$
\begin{align*}
f_{D_{1}} & =213_{-11}^{+14} \pm 11 \\
f_{D} & =194_{-10}^{+14} \pm 10 \mathrm{MeV} \tag{6.61}
\end{align*}
$$

in calculating the weak coupling constants of the model at $q^{2}=0[21]$, which are subsequently used in evaluating the required form factors ; vi) Isgur, Scora, Grinstein and Wise (ISGW) model [24], where a non-relativistic quark model is used to calculate the form factors at zero recoil and an exponential $q^{2}$ dependence, based on a potentialmodel calculation of the meson wave function, is use to extrapolate them to the desired $q^{2}$; iv) Lubicz, Martinelli, McCarthy and Sachrajda (LMMS) model [25], where the form factors are obtained from lattice calculation of $D$ meson semileptonic decays. The values of the form factors are presented in Table 6.1.

Table 6.1: Model predictions for the form factors : $F_{0}^{D \eta\left(\eta^{\prime}\right)}\left(m_{K}^{2}\right), F_{0}^{D K(\pi)}(0)$ and the ratio $\frac{\frac{F}{0}_{D x_{0}(0)}^{F_{0}^{b K}(0)}}{f o r ~ t h e ~ p r o c e s s e s ~} D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta, \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}, K \pi$.

|  | $B S W I$ | $C D D F G N$ | $I S G W$ | $L M M S$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $F_{0}^{D \eta}\left(m_{K}^{2}\right)$ | 0.710 | 0.313 | 0.638 | 0.344 |
| $F_{0}^{D \eta^{\prime}}\left(m_{K}^{2}\right)$ | 0.683 | - | 0.937 | 0.240 |
| $F_{0}^{D K}(0)$ | 0.762 | 0.699 | 0.769 | 0.63 |
| $F_{0}^{D \pi}(0)$ | 0.692 | 0.83 | 0.510 | 0.58 |
| $\frac{F_{0}^{D \pi}(0)}{F_{0}^{D K}(0)}$ | 0.91 | 1.19 | 0.66 | 0.92 |

Table 6.2: Model predictions for the factorized amplitude $A^{f}$ for the process $D^{0} \longrightarrow$ $\bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ These values must be multiplied by a factor of $10^{-7} \mathrm{Gel}$.

|  | BSWI | CDDFGN | ISGW | LMM | Expt. $[7]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $A^{f}\left(D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)$ | 8.37 | 3.70 | 7.53 | 4.06 | $11.3 \pm 0.8$ |
| $A^{f}\left(D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$ | 4.50 | - | 6.18 | 1.58 | $20.54 \pm 1.54$ |

The factorized amplitudes with model form factors and the experimentally determined amplitudes are presented in Table 6.2. The prediction for $D^{0} \rightarrow K \eta$ amplitude is too low in every case; an enhancement of a factor of 1.5 to 3 , depending on the model, is needed to match the experimental amplitude. For $D^{0} \rightarrow K \eta^{\prime}$, the situation is worse.

### 6.3.2 Resonant Amplitude

In the following we list the amplitude represented by the diagram of (Fig. 6.2) separately for the cases where the loop particles are on-shell and off-shell.

### 6.3.3 On-shell contribution

The contribution to the resonant amplitude $A^{r}$ from on-shell loop particles is obtained by taking the imaginary part of the integral $I_{-+}$. We get from eq. (6.31), (6.56) and (6.40),

$$
\begin{align*}
A^{r}(\text { on-shell }) & =\frac{3}{2} i \operatorname{Im}\left(I_{-+}\right) \times A_{-+}^{\text {strong }} \\
& =-4.18 g_{\eta\left(\eta^{\prime}\right)}^{i}(r) \exp \left(i 142^{\circ}\right) \mathrm{GeV} \tag{6.62}
\end{align*}
$$

### 6.3.4 Off-shell contribution

For the loop particles off-shell the resonant amplitude $A^{r}$ is obtained by taking the real part of the integral $I_{-+}$. We get,

$$
\begin{align*}
A^{r}(\text { of } f \text {-shell }) & =\frac{3}{2} \operatorname{Real}\left(I_{-+}\right) \times A_{-+}^{\text {strong }} \\
& =-4.18 g_{\eta\left(\eta^{\prime}\right)}^{i}(r) \exp \left(i 52^{\circ}\right) \mathrm{GeV} . \tag{6.63}
\end{align*}
$$

Note that the on-shell contribution, Eq. (6.62), is of the same size as the off-shell. Eq. (6.63), but advanced by a phase of $90^{\circ}$ which comes from the factor $i$. The onshell and off-shell, amplitudes have the same magnitude but different phases, therefore including off-shell effect will modify both the amplitude and the phase of the resonant amplitude. The total resonant amplitude $A^{r}$ is given by,

$$
\begin{equation*}
A^{r}=A^{r}(o n-s h e l l)+A^{r}(o f f-s h e l l) \tag{6.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, the total decay amplitude is obtained by adding the factorized amplitude $A^{f}$ to the resonant amplitude $A^{r}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
A=A^{f}-5.91 g_{\eta\left(r^{\prime}\right)}^{i}(r) \exp \left(i 97^{\circ}\right) G e V \tag{6.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

Plots of the magnitude $|A|=\left|A^{f}+A^{r}\right|$ as a function of $r$ are given in (Fig. 6.5) and (Fig. 6.6) for the decays $D \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ and $D \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$, respectively. In these figures we

Table 6.3: Phases of the total resonant and on-shell amplitudes defined in Eqs. (6.58) and (6.62), respectively, as functions of $r$ for the processes $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\left(\eta^{\prime}\right) . \delta_{r}$ is the phase of $A^{r}$ (Eq. (6.58)) and $\delta_{o n-s h e l l}$ is the phase of $A^{r}$ (on-shell) (Eq. (6.62)).

| Solution | Decay | $r$ | $\delta_{r}$ | $\delta_{\text {on-shell }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $i=1$ | $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ | $(5 \leq r \leq 35) \%$ | $97^{\circ}$ | $142^{\circ}$ |
|  |  | $(35 \leq r \leq 48) \%$ | $(97 \pm 180)^{\circ}$ | $(142 \pm 180)^{\circ}$ |
|  | $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ | $(5 \leq r \leq 48) \%$ | $(97 \pm 180)^{\circ}$ | $(142 \pm 180)^{\circ}$ |
| $i=2$ | $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ | $(5 \leq r \leq 48) \%$ | $97^{\circ}$ | $142^{\circ}$ |
|  | $D^{0} \longrightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ | $(5<r \leq 48) \%$ | $97^{\circ}$ | $142^{\circ}$ |

have used

$$
\begin{align*}
A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right) & =8.37 \mathrm{GeV} \\
A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right) & =4.5 \mathrm{GeV} \tag{6.66}
\end{align*}
$$

as predicted in BSW model only. We discuss the results in the next section.

### 6.3.5 Strong phases

The phase of the total resonant amplitude and the on-shell amplitude can be determined from Eqs. (6.58) and (6.62), respectively. The sign of the coupling constant, $g_{\eta}^{i}$ and $g_{\eta}^{i}$ is important; a change in sign introduces a phase difference of $180^{\circ}$ which leads to a different pattern of interference (constructive or destructive) between the factorized amplitude $A^{f}$ and the resonant amplitude $A^{r}$. We use the graphs of (Fig. 6.3) and (Fig. 6.4) to read the signs of $g_{\eta}(r)$ and $g_{\eta^{\prime}}(r)$ and then determine the strong phase of the resonant amplitudes. The phases are summarized in Table 6.3.

### 6.4 Discussion

The factorization prediction for the amplitude $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)$ is too low compared to the experimental data and the situation is even worse for $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$ (see Table 6.2).

Amplitudes with the inclusion of resonant FSI (Eq. (6.65)) are plotted in (Fig. 6.5) and (Fig. 6.6) for $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)$ and $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$, respectively. From (Fig. 6.5) we notice that for solution $i=1, A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right) \sim A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)$ over most of the range of $r$, except where $r$ is low, $r \leq 14 \%$, when $A^{f}\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)$ gets a small enhancement over its factorized value, but stays below the experimental value. On the other hand, Fig. 6.6 shows that for solution $i=1, A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$ rises with $r$ and fits the experiment in the range $30 \% \leq r \leq 42 \%$. Although, for lower values of $r$ $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$ is underestimated, it still gets large enhancement over its factorized value. Solution $i=1$ does not accommodate a simultaneous fit to $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)$ and $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{-0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$.

As for solution $i=2$, we notice from (Fig. 6.5) and (Fig. 6.6) that both $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow\right.$ $\left.\bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)$ and $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$ rise with $r$. In particular, a fit to $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)$ is secured for $6 \% \leq r \leq 20 \%$. Despite the fact that in this range of $r A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$ could be raised by almost $100 \%$ over its factorized value, it still remains well below its measured value. Again a simultaneous fit to $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)$ and $A\left(D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$ is eluded.

Recently Dai et al. [12] have used the same mechanism, but kept only the on-shell loop contribution to estimate the effect of resonant $F S I$ in the decay $D^{0} \rightarrow K^{0} \bar{K}^{0}$. Hence, contrary to our case, the strong phase is solely determined by the resonant propagator.

In a recent paper Gronau [13] has calculated the contribution of $K_{0}^{*}(1430)$ in the direct channel (annihilation topology, as in our case) to $D^{0} \rightarrow K^{-} \pi^{+}$decay in a model-independent way and found it to be a substantial fraction ( $\sim 20 \%$ ) of the total amplitude (which is largely isospin 1/2). He argues that the effect of $\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ on
$D^{0} \rightarrow K^{-} \pi^{+}$decay could even be larger. The difference between his approach and ours (apart from the fact that we are dealing with different $D^{0}$ decay modes) is that we have used the factorized input for the weak transition $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ through a $\pi K$ loop, while Ref. [13] uses current algebra, with smoothness assumption, to relate $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1430)$ vertex to $D^{+} \rightarrow \bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1430) \pi^{+}$measured rate. Thus while the $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950)$ vertex of Ref. [13] is assumed to be real, ours is complex. If our resonant contribution is equated to the W-exchange amplitude of Ref. [13], then clearly the resonant contribution has a phase around $90^{\circ}$ (modulo $\pi$ ) relative to the tree amplitude (see Eq. (6.65)).

In summary we find that the resonant $F S I$ due to $K_{0}^{*}(1950)$ in the direct channel affects $A\left(D \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)$ and $A\left(D \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$ significantly. However, a simultaneous fit to both decay amplitudes is not possible.

A final comment: We tried the same calculation with a negative sign for $g, g=$ -2.707 GeV . Apart from leading to a phase shift of $180^{\circ}$ in the strong phase $\delta_{r}$. it did not change our conclusions. It was still impossible to fit both $A\left(D \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)$ and $A\left(D \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$ simultaneously.


Figure 6.5: Plot of the magnitude of the total amplitude $|A|=\left|A^{f}+A^{r}\right|$ in Eq. (6.65) for $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta$ as a function of the branching ratio sum $r=\operatorname{Br}\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow\right.$ $\left.\bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)+\operatorname{Br}\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$. The thick and light parts of the curve correspond to the solution $g_{\eta}^{1}$ and $g_{\eta}^{2}$, respectively. The shaded region represents the experimental value of the amplitude, the horizontal line represents the factorized amplitude $A^{f}$. The values on the $y$-axis must be multiplied by a factor of $10^{-7} \mathrm{GeV}$ to get the absolute magnitude of the decay amplitude.


Figure 6.6: Plot of the magnitude of the total amplitude $|A|=\left|A^{f}+A^{r}\right|$ in Eq. (6.65) for $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ as a function of the branching ratio sum $r=\operatorname{Br}\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow\right.$ $\left.\bar{K}^{0} \eta\right)+\operatorname{Br}\left(\bar{K}_{0}^{*}(1950) \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}\right)$. The thick and light parts of the curve correspond to the solution $g_{\eta^{\prime}}^{1}$ and $g_{\eta^{\prime}}^{2}$, respectively. The shaded region represents the experimental value of the amplitude, the horizontal line represents the factorized amplitude $A^{f}$. The values on the $y$-axis must be multiplied by a factor of $10^{-7} \mathrm{GeV}$ to get the absolute magnitude of the decay amplitude.

## Bibliography

[1] M. Bauer, B. Stech, and M. Wirbel, Z. Phys. C 34, 103 (1987).
[2] A. N. Kamal, Q. P. Xu, and A. Czarnecki, Phys. Rev. D 49, 1330 (1994); H. Y. Cheng, Z. Phys. C 69, 647 (1996); ibid. Phys. Lett. B 335, 428 (1994); K. Terasaki, Phys. Rev. D 59, 114001 (1999); A. N. Kamal and T. N. Pham, Phys. Rev. D 50, 6849 (1994); ibid, 50, R1832 (1994); S. Stone, in Heavy Flavours. edited by A. J. Buras and M. Lindner (World Scientefic, Singapore, 1992) p. 334: A. C. Katoch and K. K. Sharma, Z. Phys. C 75, 651 (1997). K. K. Sharma. A. C. Katoch. and R. C. Verma, Z. Phys. C 75, 253 (1997): A. N. Kamal and A. B. Santra. Z. Phys. C 71, 101 (1996).
[3] A. N. Kamal, A. B. Santra, T. Uppal, and R. C. Verma. Phys. Rev. D 53. 2506 (1996).
[4] F. Buccella, M. Lusignoli, A. Pugliese, Phys. Lett. B 379, 249 (1996); F. Buccella, M. Lusignoli, G. Miele, A. Pugliese, and P. Santorelli, Phys. Rev. D 51. 3478 (1995).
[5] R. C. Verma, A. N. Kamal, and M. P. Khanna, Z. Phys. C 65, 255 (1995)
[6] R. C. Verma, Phys. Lett. B 365, 377 (1996); K. K. Sharma, A. C. Katoch, and R. C. Verma, Z. Phys. C 76, 311 (1997).
[7] Particle Data Group, C. Caso et al., Eur. Phys. J. C 3, 1 (1998).
[8] H. J. Lipkin, Phys. Rev. Lett. 44, 710 (1980); A. N. Kamal and E. D. Cooper, Z. Phys. C 8, 67 (1981); C. Sorensen, Phys. Rev. D 23, 2618 (1981);
[9] A. N. Kamal, Int. J. Mod. Phys. A 7, 3515 (1992).
[10] J. Wiss, Nuovo Cimento 109A, 895 (1996).
[11] El hassan El aaoud and A. N. Kamal, Int. J. Mod. Phys. A XX, XXXX (2000) (accepted for publication), hep-ph/9910327.
[12] Y. S. Dai, D. S. Du, X. Q. Li, Z. T. Wei, and B. S. Zou, Phys. Rev. D 60, 014014 (1999).
[13] M. Gronau, Phys. Rev. Lett. 83, 4005 (1999) hep-ph/9908237.
[14] Particle Data Group, R. M. Barnett et al. Phys. Rev. D 54, 1 (1996).
[15] M. Wirbel, B. Stech, and M. Bauer, Z. Phys. C 29, 637 (1985): M. Bauer and M. Wirbel. Z. Phys. C 42, 671 (1989).
[16] El hassan El aaoud and A. N. Kamal, work in progress.
[17] J. F. Donoghue, E. Golowich, W. A. Ponce, and B. R. Holstein, Phys. Rev. D 21, 186 (1980).
[18] X. Q. Li and B. S. Zou, Phys. Lett. B 399, 297 (1997); D. S. Du, X. Q. Lie, Z. T. Wei, and B. S. Zou, Eur. Phys. J. A 4, 91 (1999); O. Gortchakov, M. P. Locher, V. E. Markushin, and S. von. Rotz, Z. Phys. A 353, 447 (1996)
[19] For model prediction see Table. 6.1, see also: M. Crisafulli, G. Martinelli, V. J. Hill, and C. T. Sachrajda, Phys. Lett. B 223, 90 (1989); C. A. Dominguez and N. Paver, Phys. Lett. B 207, 499 (1988); M. A. Ivanov, P. Santorelli, N. Tancredi. hep-ph/9905209 (unpublished); J. M. Flynn, hep-lat/9710080 (unpublished); S. Narison, Phys. Lett. B 337, 163 (1994); N. Barik and S. K. Tripathy, S. Kar,
and P. C. Dash, Phys Rev. D 56, 4238 (1997); M. A. Ivanov, T. Mizutani, and Yu. M. Valit, Few-Body Systems 24, 201 (1998).
[20] CLEO Collaboration, F. Butler et al., Phys. Rev. D 52, 2656 (1995); CLEO Collaboration, J. Bartelt et al., Phys. Lett. B 405, 373 (1997); Particle Data Group, L. Montanet et al., Phys. Rev. D 50, 1173 (1994).
[21] R. Casalbuoni, A. Deandrea, N. Di Bartolomeo, R. Gatto, F. Feruglio, and G. Nardulli, Phys. Lett. B 299, 139 (1993).
[22] A. N. Kamal and T. N. Pham in Ref. [2]; L. L. Chau and H. Y. Cheng, Phys. Lett. B 333, 514 (1994).
[23] A. X. El-Khadra, A. S. Kronfeld, P. B. Mackenzie, S. M. Ryan, and J. N. Simone. Phys. Rev. D 58, 014506 (1998).
[24] N. Isgur. D. Scora, B. Grinstein and M. B. Wise, Phys. Rev. D 39, 799 (1989).
[25] V. Lubicz, G. Martinelli, M. S. McCarthy, and C. T. Sachrajda. Phys. Lett. B 274. 415 (1992).

## Chapter 7

## Conclusions

We have presented a formalism for the analysis of the weak decays of charm $D$ meson, to two vector mesons $V_{1}$ and $V_{2}: D \longrightarrow V_{1} V_{2}$. The analysis includes the decay rate $\Gamma\left(D \longrightarrow V_{1} V_{2}\right)$, the longitudinal polarization $P_{L}$ and the partial wave ratios $\frac{|S|}{|P|}, \frac{|S|}{|D|}$. Since the final state particles are produced in different correlated polarization states and the final state involves three invariant amplitudes, the formalism is based on the use of the helicity and partial wave amplitudes. In particular we have performed a thorough analysis of the decays $D_{s}^{+} \rightarrow \phi \rho^{+}, D^{0} \rightarrow K^{*-} \rho^{+}, D^{+} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{* 0} \rho^{+}$, and $D^{0} \rightarrow K^{*} \rho^{0}$.

We first considered the leading and next to leading order effective weak Hamiltonian $\mathcal{H}$ relevant for two-body hadronic decays of $D$ mesons. We have updated the Wilson coefficients $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ using more recent data on the strong decay constant $\alpha_{s}$. We used the factorization approximation to derive the hadronic weak matrix elements, $A=\left\langle V_{1} V_{2}\right| \mathcal{H}|D\rangle$, in terms of decay constants and Lorentz invariant form factors. Since the behavior of the form factors is not known at this stage we have relied on several theoretical models to evaluate these form factors. Finally, we have made a comparison with experiment. The analysis was carried as far as the experimental data would allow. We have made a critical evaluation of the data and point out some of its internal inconsistencies.

The results show that the final state is predominantly an $S$-wave and the interference between $S$ and $D$ waves has a large effect on the longitudinal polarization. The importance of this analysis is as follows:

1) It provides a clear presentation of the formalism: helicity, partial wave and transversity required not only for the theoretical analysis but also for the experimental analysis of the decay of a pseudoscalar meson to two vectors mesons.
2) The decays deal with charm mesons which are still of great interest to experimentalists as well as to theorists.
3) We have looked critically at the experimental data, which haven't changed for almost a decade, especially $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$, and showed their internal inconsistency as well as pointed out at least one possible source of error. This in turn might encourage the experimentalist to re-measure these decays more carefully.
4) Several models were used in the analysis; some of them agree better with experiments than others. This in turn might motivate the theorists to improve their models. In fact, we already received a communication from one of the authors suggesting how the predictability of their model can be improved by re-selecting the appropriate values for the parameters of the model.

The experimental analysis of $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho$ measurement of the branching ratio. partial-wave branching ratios, polarization etc.. is done by considering the resonant substructure of the four-body decays $D \rightarrow K \pi \pi \pi[1,2]$. Another example of multibody hadronic decays of the $D$ mesons is the three-body decay $D \rightarrow K \pi \pi$. Although these decays account for a large fraction of the total hadronic width of the $D$ meson [3], their theoretical as well as experimental understanding is still lacking [4, 5]. One of the main difficulties in the experimental studies of these decays is that, in addition to direct non-resonant amplitudes, there are several intermediate states contributing to their resonant substructure [6]. While models are used for the intermediate resonant decay amplitude in fitting the data, the direct non-resonant three-body and four-body decays amplitudes of $D$ mesons are usually assumed to be constant.

Recently, Bediaga et al. [5] have argued that an explanation of the discrepancy observed in the fit to the experimental data for $D \rightarrow K \pi \pi$ is the incorrect parameterization of the non-resonant contribution. We have pointed out in a recent paper [4] the inconsistency of the data in $D \rightarrow K \pi \pi \pi$ especially in the channel $D \rightarrow K^{*} \rho \rightarrow K \pi \pi \pi$. But the non-resonant amplitude was assumed to be constant in fitting the data for the decay $D \rightarrow K \pi \pi \pi$. So far no theoretical investigation of the validity of this assumption has been carried out.

Based on this work and the work presented in Ref. [5] it is essential to investigate the non-resonant amplitude and its contribution to the decay $D \rightarrow K \pi \pi \pi$ and how that will influence contributions from other resonances. The approach for such study could be based on the factorization technique in conjunction with the quark model and chiral symmetry.

Charm meson decays are of considerable interest to both theoretical and experimental physicists. The data suffer from some internal inconsistency as pointed out in $[4,5]$. We expect that further investigations will be carried out. This will help to clarify the complexity of four-body decays of the $D$ meson and lead to careful re-measurement of the branching fraction and more precise analyses of the data on charm meson decays, especially $D \rightarrow K \pi \pi \pi$.

We have estimated the final state interaction effects of the $K_{0}^{*}(1950)$ resonance on $D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta, D^{0} \rightarrow \bar{K}^{0} \eta^{\prime}$ decays via a Feynman diagram approach using a factorized input for $D^{0} \rightarrow K_{0}^{*}(1950)$ weak transition through a $\pi K$ loop. Both on-shell and off-shell contributions from the loop were calculated as well as the strong phase of the resonant amplitude. Numerical calculations show that, although a simultanoues fit of both decays was not possible, the resonant final state interactions is significant in these decays.

The model we proposed for resonant final state interactions can be extended, as proposed in Ref. [7] to include additional intermediate states, in the loop, including higher excitations of kaons and pions.

## Bibliography

[1] MARK III Collaboration, D. Coffman et al., Phys. Rev. D 45, 2196 (1992).
[2] E-691 Collaboration, J. C. Anjos et al. Phys. Rev. D 46, 1941 (1992).
[3] Particle Data Group, C. Caso et al., Eur. Phys. J. C 3, 1 (1998).
[4] El hassan El aaoud and A. N. Kamal, Phys. Rev. D 59, 114013 (1999).
[ $[$ ] I. Bediaga, C. Göbel, R. Méndez-Galain, Phys. Rev. Lett. 78, 22 (1997).
[6] MARK III Collaboration, D. Coffman et al., Phys. Rev. D 45, 2196 (1992). E691 Collaboration, J. C. Anjos et al. Phys. Rev. D 46. 1941 (1992). MARK III Collaboration, J. Adler et al. Phys. Lett. B 196, 107(1987).
[7] A. Falk. Y. Nir, and A. Petrove, hep-ph/9911369.

## Appendix A

## $S U(3)$ Symmetry

The generators of the $S U(3)$ group consist of traceless unitary matrices of order 3 with determinant +1 . The generators of the group are defined by ${ }^{1}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{i}=\frac{\lambda_{i}}{2}, \tag{A.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\lambda_{i}$ are the Gell-Mann matrices given by

$$
\begin{align*}
& \lambda_{1}=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
0 & 1 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right), \quad \lambda_{2}=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
0 & -i & 0 \\
i & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right), \quad \lambda_{3}=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & -1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right), \\
& \lambda_{4}=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right), \quad \lambda_{5}=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
0 & 0 & -i \\
0 & 0 & 0 \\
i & 0 & 0
\end{array}\right), \quad \lambda_{6}=\left(\begin{array}{lll}
0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 0
\end{array}\right), \\
& \lambda_{7}=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & -i \\
0 & i & 0
\end{array}\right), \quad \lambda_{8}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & -2
\end{array}\right) .
\end{align*}
$$

They satisfy the commutation relations,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\lambda_{i}, \lambda_{j}\right]=2 i f_{i j k} \lambda_{k}, \tag{A.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

[^7]and the anticommutation relations
\[

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\{\lambda_{i}, \lambda_{j}\right\}=\frac{4}{3} \delta_{i j}+2 d_{i j k} \lambda_{k} \tag{A.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

\]

where $d_{i j k}$ and $f_{i j k}$ are the $\operatorname{SU}(3)$ structure constants. They are given by

$$
\begin{align*}
f_{i j k} & =\frac{1}{4 i} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\left[\lambda_{i}, \lambda_{j}\right] \lambda_{k}\right), \\
d_{i j k} & =\frac{1}{4} \operatorname{Tr}\left(\left\{\lambda_{i}, \lambda_{j}\right\} \lambda_{k}\right) . \tag{A.5}
\end{align*}
$$

Equations A. 5 show that

$$
\begin{align*}
f_{i j k} & =-f_{j i k}=-f_{i k j} \\
d_{i j k} & =d_{j i k}=d_{i k j} \tag{A.6}
\end{align*}
$$

Therefore $f_{i j k}$ are totally antisymmetric in all indices while $d_{i j k}$ are totally symmetric. The non-vanishing $f_{i j k}$ and $d_{i j k}$ are given in Table A.1.

The matrices $\lambda^{i}, i=1, \ldots, 8$ satisfy the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{\alpha \beta}^{i} \lambda_{\gamma \delta}^{i}=-\frac{2}{3} \delta_{\alpha \beta} \delta_{\gamma \delta}+2 \delta_{\alpha \delta} \delta_{\gamma \beta} \tag{A.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

We can extend the algebra to a nonet symmetry ${ }^{2}$ by introducing the matrix

$$
\lambda_{0}=\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\left(\begin{array}{lll}
1 & 0 & 0  \tag{A.8}\\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}\right)=\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \mathrm{I}_{3}
$$

where $I_{3}$ is the $3 \times 3$ unit matrix. The anticommutation relations in Eq.A. 4 remain valid with

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{0 j k}=\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \delta_{j k}, \quad f_{0 j k}=0 \tag{A.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

[^8]Table A.1: The non-vanishing symmetric and antisymmetric structure constants $d_{i j k}$ and $f_{i j k}$ for $\operatorname{SU}(3)$ group.

| $i j k$ | $f_{i j k}$ | $i j k$ | $d_{i j k}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 123 | 1 | 118 | $1 / \sqrt{3}$ |
| 147 | $1 / 2$ | 146 | $1 / 2$ |
| 156 | $-1 / 2$ | 157 | $1 / 2$ |
| 246 | $1 / 2$ | 228 | $1 / \sqrt{3}$ |
| 257 | $1 / 2$ | 247 | $-1 / 2$ |
| 345 | $1 / 2$ | 256 | $1 / 2$ |
| 367 | $-1 / 2$ | 338 | $1 / \sqrt{3}$ |
| 458 | $\sqrt{3} / 2$ | 344 | $1 / 2$ |
| 678 | $\sqrt{3} / 2$ | 355 | $1 / 2$ |
|  |  | 366 | $-1 / 2$ |
|  |  | 377 | $-1 / 2$ |
|  |  | 448 | $-1 /(2 \sqrt{3})$ |
|  |  | 558 | $-1 /(2 \sqrt{3})$ |
|  |  | 668 | $-1 /(2 \sqrt{3})$ |
|  |  | 778 | $-1 /(2 \sqrt{3})$ |
|  |  | 888 | $1 / \sqrt{3}$ |

## Appendix B

## Helicity Formalism

## B. 1 Single Particle State

The state of a particle of mass $m$ and momentum $\mathbf{k}=(|\mathbf{k}|, \theta, \varphi)$ is represented by $\| \mathbf{k}\left|, \theta, \varphi, J, J_{z}\right\rangle$. The angular momentum J is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
J=L+s, \quad J_{z}=L_{z}+s_{z}, \tag{B.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $L$ and $s$ are the orbital and spin angular momentum.
In the rest frame of the particle, $L=L_{z}=0$, the state is $\left|\mathbf{k}=0, J, s_{z}\right\rangle$. Boosting the particle along the $z$-axis, we obtain the state $\left||\mathbf{k}|, 0,0, J, s_{z}\right\rangle$. The angular momentum along the $z$-axis is unchanged by the boost. In what follows we use $\lambda$ to represent the angular momentum along the direction of motion, therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda=\frac{\mathbf{J} \cdot \mathbf{k}}{|\mathbf{k}|} . \tag{B.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (B.2) shows that $\lambda$ is invariant under rotation.
The general state $||\mathbf{k}|, \theta, \varphi, J, \lambda\rangle$ is obtained by performing a rotation of the boosted state $||\mathbf{k}|, 0,0, J, \lambda\rangle$ as follows

$$
\begin{equation*}
\||\mathbf{k}|, \theta, \varphi, J, \lambda\rangle=U(\varphi, \theta, 0) \| \mathbf{k}|, 0,0, J, \lambda\rangle \tag{B.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the unitary operator $U(\alpha, \beta, \gamma)$ is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
U(\alpha, \beta, \gamma) & =\exp \left(-i \alpha J_{z}\right) \exp \left(-i \beta J_{y}\right) \exp \left(-i \gamma J_{z}\right) \\
& =U_{z}(\alpha) U_{y}(\beta) U_{z}(\gamma) \tag{B.4}
\end{align*}
$$

$J_{y}$ and $J_{z}$ are the usual generators of the rotation group and $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ are rotation angles about $y$ and $z$-axis respectively. Such a state where the spin component along the direction of motion is specified is known as helicity eigenstate.

## B.1.1 Spin 1 particle

A spin one particle at rest has three orthogonal states $\| \mathbf{k}\left|, J, J_{z}\right\rangle \equiv|0.1,+1\rangle,|0,1,-1\rangle .|0.1,0\rangle$. A commonly used basis is $\left||\mathbf{k}|, J_{z}\right\rangle$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
|0,+1\rangle & \equiv \epsilon(+)=\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}(1, i, 0) \\
|0,-1\rangle & \equiv \epsilon(-)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(1,-i, 0) \\
|0,0\rangle & \equiv \epsilon(0)=(0,0,1) \tag{B.5}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\epsilon$ is the polarization vector. Boosting the particle along $z$ direction, the polarization vector will develop a fourth component which is given. according to Lorentz transformation, by

$$
\begin{align*}
& \epsilon_{0}^{\prime}=\gamma\left(\epsilon_{0}+v \epsilon_{z}\right) \\
& \epsilon_{z}^{\prime}=\epsilon_{x}, \\
& \epsilon_{y}^{\prime}=\epsilon_{y}, \\
& \epsilon_{z}^{\prime}=\gamma\left(\epsilon_{z}+v \epsilon_{0}\right) \tag{B.6}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
\gamma & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(1-\frac{v^{2}}{c^{2}}\right)}}=\frac{E}{m}, \\
v & =\frac{|\mathbf{k}|}{m} . \tag{B.7}
\end{align*}
$$

The boosted polarization vectors are

$$
\begin{align*}
\epsilon^{\prime}(+) & =\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}(0,1, i, 0), \\
\epsilon^{\prime}(-) & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(0,1,-i, 0), \\
\epsilon^{\prime}(0) & =\frac{1}{m}(|\mathbf{k}|, 0,0, E) . \tag{B.8}
\end{align*}
$$

## B. 2 Two Particles State

In the center of mass $\mathbf{k}_{\mathbf{1}}=\mathbf{-} \mathbf{k}_{\mathbf{2}}=\mathbf{k}$ the two particles state is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|\mathbf{k}_{1}, J_{1}, \lambda_{1}\right\rangle\left|\mathbf{k}_{2}, J_{2}, \lambda_{2}\right\rangle & =\left|\mathbf{k}_{1} \mathbf{k}_{2}, J_{1} J_{2}, \lambda_{1} \lambda_{2}\right\rangle, \\
& =\| \mathbf{k}\left|\theta \varphi, J_{1} J_{2}, \lambda_{1} \lambda_{2}\right\rangle . \tag{B.9}
\end{align*}
$$

Choosing $\mathbf{k}$ in $z$-direction, the helicity state for the two particles is represented by

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|\mathbf{k}_{1} \mathbf{k}_{2}, J_{1} J_{2}, \lambda_{1} \lambda_{2}\right\rangle & =\left|\mathbf{k}_{2}, J_{1} J_{2}, \lambda_{1} \lambda_{2}\right\rangle \\
& \equiv\left|\lambda_{1} \lambda_{2}\right\rangle \tag{B.10}
\end{align*}
$$

These states are related to the angular momentum state $|J M L s\rangle$ where $J=L+s$. $s=s_{1}+s_{2}$ and $M=J_{z}$, by $^{1}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\lambda_{1} \lambda_{2}\right\rangle=\sum_{L, s} \sqrt{\frac{2 L+1}{2 J+1}}\left\langle L s L_{2} \lambda \mid J \lambda\right\rangle\left\langle s_{1} s_{2}, \lambda_{1},-\lambda_{2} \mid s \lambda\right\rangle|J M L s\rangle \tag{B.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $L_{z}=0, \lambda=\lambda_{1}-\lambda_{2}$ and $\left\langle L s L_{z} \lambda \mid J \lambda\right\rangle,\left\langle s_{1} s_{2}, \lambda_{1},-\lambda_{2} \mid s \lambda\right\rangle$ are Clebsch-Gordan coefficients.

## B.2.1 Two Spin One Particles

In the center of mass frame, the four momenta of the two particles are given by

$$
k_{1}=\left(E_{1}, 0,0,|\mathbf{k}|\right),
$$

[^9]\[

$$
\begin{align*}
k_{2} & =\left(E_{2}, 0,0,-|\mathbf{k}|\right) \\
K & =k_{1}+k_{2} \\
& =\left(m_{F}, 0,0,0\right) \tag{B.12}
\end{align*}
$$
\]

Using Eqns. (B.3) and (B.8) the corresponding polarization vectors are

$$
\begin{align*}
\epsilon_{1}(+, \theta=\varphi=0) & =\epsilon_{1}(+)=\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}(0,1, i, 0), \\
\epsilon_{1}(-, \theta=\varphi=0) & =\epsilon_{1}(-)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(0,1,-i, 0), \\
\epsilon_{1}(0, \theta=\varphi=0) & =\epsilon_{1}(0)=\frac{1}{m_{1}}(|\mathbf{k}|, 0,0, E), \\
\epsilon_{2}(+, \theta=\pi, \varphi=0) & =\epsilon_{2}(+)=\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}(0,-1, i, 0), \\
\epsilon_{2}(-, \theta=\pi, \varphi=0) & =\epsilon_{2}(-)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(0,-1,-i, 0), \\
\epsilon_{2}(0, \theta=\pi, \varphi=0) & =\epsilon_{2}(0)=\frac{1}{m_{2}}(-|\mathbf{k}|, 0,0, E) . \tag{B.13}
\end{align*}
$$

## Useful relations

The four dimensional antisymetric tensor is defined by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon_{\mu \nu \rho \sigma}=-\varepsilon^{\mu \nu \rho \sigma} \tag{B.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

and.

$$
\varepsilon^{\mu \nu \rho \sigma}= \begin{cases}1 & \{\mu \nu \rho \sigma\} \text { are even permutation of }\{0,1,2,3\}  \tag{B.15}\\ -1 & \{\mu \nu \rho \sigma\} \text { are odd permutation of }\{0,1,2,3\} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

Thus we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\varepsilon_{\mu \nu \rho \sigma} \epsilon_{1}^{* \mu} \epsilon_{2}^{* \nu} K^{\rho} k_{2}^{\sigma}= & -\varepsilon_{\mu \nu 03} \epsilon_{1}^{* \mu}(0) \epsilon_{2}^{* \nu}(0) m_{F}|\mathbf{k}| \\
= & -\varepsilon_{1203} \epsilon_{1}^{* 1}(0) \epsilon_{2}^{* 2}(0) m_{F}|\mathbf{k}| \\
& -\varepsilon_{2103} \epsilon_{1}^{* 2}(0) \epsilon_{2}^{* 1}(0) m_{F}|\mathbf{k}| \\
= & 0, \tag{B.16}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \epsilon_{1}^{*}(0) . \epsilon_{2}^{*}(0)=-\frac{|\mathbf{k}|^{2}+E_{1} E_{2}}{m_{1} m_{2}},  \tag{B.17}\\
& \frac{\epsilon_{2}^{*} \cdot\left(K-k_{2}\right)}{m_{F}+m_{2}} \epsilon_{\mathbf{1}}^{*} \cdot\left(K+k_{2}\right)=\frac{-|\mathbf{k}|\left(m_{F}-E_{2}\right)-|\mathbf{k}| E_{2}}{m_{2}\left(m_{F}+m_{2}\right)}\left(\frac{|\mathbf{k}|}{m_{1}}\left(m_{F}+E_{1}\right)+\frac{|\mathbf{k}|}{m_{1}} E_{2}\right) \\
& =\frac{-2 m_{F}^{2}|\mathbf{k}|^{2}}{m_{1} m_{2}\left(m_{F}+m_{2}\right)} .  \tag{B.18}\\
& m_{F}^{2}=\left(E_{1}+E_{2}\right)^{2}=m_{1}^{2}+|\mathbf{k}|^{2}+m_{2}^{2}+|\mathbf{k}|^{2}+2 E_{1} E_{2}, \\
& E_{1} E_{2}+|\mathbf{k}|^{2}=\frac{m_{F}^{2}-m_{1}^{2}-m_{2}^{2}}{2}, \\
& |\mathbf{k}|^{2}=\frac{1}{4 m_{F}^{2}}\left[\left(m_{F}^{2}-m_{1}^{2}-m_{2}^{2}\right)^{2}-4 m_{1}^{2} m_{2}^{2}\right], \\
& =\frac{1}{4 m_{F}^{2}}\left[\left(m_{F}^{2}-\left(m_{1}+m_{2}\right)^{2}\right)\left(m_{F}^{2}-\left(m_{1}-m_{2}\right)^{2}\right)\right] .  \tag{B.19}\\
& \varepsilon_{\mu \nu \rho \sigma} \epsilon_{1}^{\pi \mu}( \pm) \epsilon_{2}^{* \nu}( \pm) K^{\rho} k_{2}^{\sigma}=-\varepsilon_{\mu \nu 03 \epsilon_{1}^{\pi \mu}}( \pm) \epsilon_{2}^{* \nu}( \pm) m_{F}|\mathbf{k}| \\
& =-\varepsilon_{1203} \epsilon_{1}^{* 1}( \pm) \epsilon_{2}^{* 2}( \pm) m_{F}|\mathbf{k}| \\
& -\varepsilon_{2103} \epsilon_{1}^{* 2}( \pm) \epsilon_{2}^{\epsilon 1}( \pm) m_{F}|\mathbf{k}| \\
& =\left[-\epsilon_{1}^{* 1}( \pm) \epsilon_{2}^{* 2}( \pm)+\epsilon_{1}^{* 2}( \pm) \epsilon_{2}^{* 1}( \pm)\right] m_{F}|\mathbf{k}| \\
& =\mp i m_{F}|\mathbf{k}| \text {, }  \tag{B.20}\\
& \epsilon_{1}^{*}( \pm) \cdot \epsilon_{2}^{*}( \pm)=1, \\
& \epsilon_{2}^{*}( \pm) \cdot\left(K-k_{2}\right)=0, \\
& \epsilon_{\mathrm{i}}^{*}( \pm) \cdot\left(K+k_{2}\right)=0 \tag{B.21}
\end{align*}
$$

For two spin one particles there are three possible spins

$$
\begin{align*}
s & =s_{1} \oplus s_{2} \\
& =0,1,2 \tag{B.22}
\end{align*}
$$

With the constraints of angular-momentum $J=0$ we must have

$$
\begin{align*}
L & =0,1,2 \\
\lambda_{1}=\lambda_{2} & =+1,-1,0 . \tag{B.23}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, there are three helicity states:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\lambda_{1} \lambda_{2}\right\rangle=|++\rangle,|--\rangle,|00\rangle \tag{B.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

and three angular momentum states:

$$
\begin{align*}
|J M L s\rangle & \equiv|L s\rangle \\
& =|00\rangle,|11\rangle,|22\rangle \tag{B.25}
\end{align*}
$$

corresponding to $S, P$, and $D$ waves. According to Eq. (B.11) we have the following relations between the helicity states of Eq. (B.24) and the angular momentum states of Eq. (B.25)

## Appendix C

## $\eta$ and $\eta^{\prime}$ particles

The physical states $\eta$ and $\eta^{\prime}$ are given by ${ }^{1}$

$$
\begin{align*}
\eta & =\eta_{8} \cos \theta_{P}-\eta_{1} \sin \theta_{P} \\
\eta^{\prime} & =\eta_{8} \sin \theta_{P}+\eta_{1} \cos \theta_{P} \tag{C.1}
\end{align*}
$$

where the flavor-singlet, $\eta_{1}$, and flavor-octet, $\eta_{8}$, states are defined as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \eta_{1}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}|u \bar{u}+d \bar{d}+s \bar{s}\rangle \\
& \eta_{8}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}|u \bar{u}+d \bar{d}-2 s \bar{s}\rangle \tag{C.2}
\end{align*}
$$

and $\theta_{P}$ is the mixing angle.
Using Eqs. (C.1) and (C.2) the state $\eta$ and $\eta^{\prime}$ can be arranged in the following form

$$
\begin{align*}
\eta & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}|u \bar{u}+d \bar{d}\rangle \sin \theta^{\prime}-|s \bar{s}\rangle \cos \theta^{\prime}  \tag{C.3}\\
\eta^{\prime} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}|u \bar{u}+d \bar{d}\rangle \cos \theta^{\prime}+|s \bar{s}\rangle \sin \theta^{\prime} \tag{C.4}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\sin \theta^{\prime}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \cos \theta_{P}-\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \sin \theta_{P}
$$

[^10]\[

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\sin \left(35.26-\theta_{P}\right) \\
\cos \theta^{\prime} & =\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \cos \theta_{P}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \sin \theta_{P} \\
& =\cos \left(35.26-\theta_{P}\right) \tag{C.5}
\end{align*}
$$
\]

with $\theta_{P} \approx-20^{\circ}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta^{\prime} \approx 55.26^{\circ} \tag{C.6}
\end{equation*}
$$


[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ color indices are omitted

[^1]:    ${ }^{2}$ In what follows we drop the color indices and adopt the convention that repeated indices are summed over unless otherwise stated.

[^2]:    ${ }^{3}$ Note that without QCD corrections $C_{2}=0$

[^3]:    ${ }^{1}$ The decay of $D^{+}$through annihilation is Cabbibo-suppressed.

[^4]:    ${ }^{1}$ three-body modes can also contribute see Refs. $[7,8,10]$

[^5]:    ${ }^{1}$ The results of this chapter were obtained using the positive value $g=2.707 \mathrm{GeV}$. We learn nothing new if the negative value of $g$ is used. See Discussion.

[^6]:    ${ }^{2}$ The mass scale $\Lambda$ in the factor $F_{0}^{D K}$ is different from the $\Lambda$ in the form factor $F_{0}^{D \pi}$.

[^7]:    ${ }^{1}$ M. Greiner, Quantum Mechanics symmetries, second edition (Springer-Verlag 1994)

[^8]:    ${ }^{2}$ D. Bailin, Weak Interactions, second edition (Adam Hilger Ltd 1982)

[^9]:    ${ }^{1}$ A. D. Martin and T. D. Spearman, Elementary Particle Theory (north-Holland 1970).

[^10]:    ${ }^{1}$ Particle Data Group, C. Caso et al., Eur. Phys. J. C3, 1 (1998)

